

Verna

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation

Maintenance

Specifications

All information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, HYUNDAI reserves the right to make changes at any time without prior notice and without obligation to incorporate such changes so that our policy of continual product improvement may be carried out.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, you may find material in this manual that does not apply to your specific vehicle.

This booklet is not intended to be a substitute for the Owner's Manual given in QR Code provided at the backside of the cover page.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO YOUR HYUNDAI

Your HYUNDAI should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your HYUNDAI and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle. Certain modifications may also be in violation of regulations established by the Department of Transportation and other government agencies in your country.

7:2?:\$< 5\$,2 25 &(//8/\$5

TELEPHONE INSTALLATION

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic fuel injection and other electronic components. It is possible for an improperly installed/adjusted two-way radio or cellular telephone to adversely affect electronic systems. For this reason, we recommend that you carefully follow the radio manufacturer's instructions or consult your HYUNDAI dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions if you choose to install one of these devices.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE.

These titles indicate the following:

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle

The table contains an extract from a manual regarding crucial information for vehicle modification, telephone installation, and safety warnings. Specifically, it highlights the importance of avoiding modifications to the vehicle as they can negatively impact performance, safety, and warranties. It also mentions the potential interference of improperly installed telecommunications devices with the vehicle's electronic systems. The section includes a definition of the safety titles DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, and NOTICE, detailing their respective indications.

The manual extract emphasizes the potential consequences of modifying the vehicle and the importance of adhering to guidelines for safety and maintaining the integrity of the vehicle's systems. It also provides insights into the potential hazards associated with improper telephone installations and clarifies the meanings behind the safety titles used in the manual.

Table of Contents

Hyundai Warranty Policy

Vehicle Information

Seats & Safety System

Instrument Cluster

Convenience Features

Driving Your Vehicle

Driver Assistance System

Emergency Situations

Maintenance

The table contains information that could be categorized under the broad heading of 'Hyundai Vehicle User Manual'. The structure seems to follow a hierarchical order, with the first column representing the main categories, the second column indicating subcategories, and the third offering further granularity.

The manual begins with an overview of the Hyundai Warranty Policy, which is followed by an

explanation of the vehicle information, likely including specifications and details about the model. This is then subdivided into sections on general vehicle information and safety systems. The guide continues with step-by-step instructions on how to operate the vehicle, covering topics such as seating, instrument cluster usage, and convenience features.

There's also a section dedicated to driving, offering practical advice and potentially including tips on fuel efficiency and safe practices. This is further broken down into the driver assistance systems, which could encompass features like cruise control and lane assistance.

The manual also anticipates the need for emergency preparedness and provides guidelines on how to handle such situations. The final section offers insights into the routine maintenance of the vehicle, covering topics such as oil changes, tire rotations, and other vital checks.

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing HYUNDAI. We are pleased to welcome you to the growing number of discriminating people who drive HYUNDAI. The advanced engineering and high-quality construction of each HYUNDAI we build is something of which we're very proud.

Y

our Owner's Manual will introduce you to the features and operation of your new HYUNDAI. It is suggested that you read it carefully because the information it contains can contribute greatly to the satisfaction you receive from your new car

.

The manufacturer also recommends that service and maintenance on your vehicle be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer

.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMP

ANY

Note : Because future owners will also need the information included in this manual, if you sell this HYUNDAI, please leave the manual in the vehicle for their use. Thank you.

CAUTION

Severe engine and transmission damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. Y

ou must always use high

quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 2-13 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2023 HYUNDAI Motor Company

. All rights reserved. No part of this

publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Gasoline engine

Unleaded

Y

our new vehicle is designed to perform optimally using unleaded fuel having an

Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or

higher

. (Do not use methanol blended fuels)

Y

our new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL,

as well as minimize exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

NOTICE

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Also, severe wear and crack of piston ring, valve, etc. may occur and knocking noise may be heard from your engine.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.)

WARNING

?

Do not ?top off? after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refueling.

?

Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Gasoline containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of gasoline and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and gasoline or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded gasoline.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 20% ethanol, and do not use gasoline or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur

.

Vehicle damage or driveability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 20% ethanol.
2. Gasoline or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

NOTICE

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability

.

Using Fuel Additives

Using fuel additives such as:

-

Silicone fuel additive

-

MMT (Manganese, Mn) fuel additive

-

Ferrocene (iron-based) fuel additive

-

Other metallic-based fuel additives

May result in cylinder misfire, poor acceleration, engine stalling, engine plugging, heavy knocking noise, damage to the catalyst, or abnormal corrosion, and may cause damage to the engine resulting in a reduction in the overall life of the powertrain. The NOTICE Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty

.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether)

over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapor lock or hard starting.

NOTICE

Y

our New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl T

ertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded gasoline which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher

.

For customers who do not use good quality gasolines, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly

, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank

is recommended according to the maintenance schedule (refer to the ?Normal Maintenance Schedule? section in chapter 9).

Additives are available from your authorized HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country

, be sure to:

?

Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.

?

Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE MODIFICA

TIONS

?

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty

.

?

If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally

, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety

, we recommend

that you do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

NOTICE

Some warning sounds (including welcome/good-bye sound, etc.) are generated from the exterior amplifiers. If necessary

, we recommend you to purchase HYUNDAI Parts to

replace an exterior amplifier

. Any unauthorized product may cause a malfunction of the exterior amplifiers.

VEHICLE BREAK-IN PROCESS

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 mi.) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

?

Do not race the engine.

?

While driving, avoid sudden acceleration.

?

Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow

. Varying

engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.

?

Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly

.

?

Do not tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 mi.) of operation.

?

Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 mi.). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

. Hyundai Warranty Policy

Hyundai New Vehicle Warranty -2

Replacement Parts Warranty -3

Hyundai Extended Warranty -5

Labour Free Service of Vehicle -5

Hyundai Road Side Assistance -6

Labour Free Service Coupons..... -7

3. W

HYUNDAI NEW VEHICLE WARRANTY

Hyundai Motor India Limited herein-

after called "HMIL", warrants that

each new Hyundai vehicle sold shall

be free from any defects in material

and workmanship, under normal use

and maintenance, subject to the fol-

lowing

terms

and

conditions.

This

?

N

O

S

i

m

i

3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

?

Normal maintenance services

other than the three labour free

services, including without limitation, cleaning and polishing, minor adjustments, engine tuning, oil/fluid changes, filters replenishment, fastener retightening, wheel balancing, wheel alignment and tyre rotation etc.

?

Replacement of parts as a result of normal wear and tear such as spark plugs, belts, brake pads and linings, clutch disc/facing, filters, wiper blades, bulbs, fuses, etc.

Damage or failure resulting from :

?

Negligence of proper maintenance as required in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

?

Misuse, abuse, accident, theft, flooding or fire.

?

Use of improper or insufficient fuel, fluids or lubricants.

?

Use of parts other than Hyundai

Genuine Parts.

?

Any device and/or accessories-
not supplied by HMIL.

?

Modifications, alterations, tam-
pering or improper repair.

?

Parts used in applications of-
which they were not designed or
not approved by HMIL.

?

Slight
irregularities
not
rec-
ognised as affecting quality or-
function of the vehicle or parts,-
such

as
slight
noise

or
vibrations, or items considered-
characteristic of the vehicle.

?

Airborne ?fallout?, Industrialfall

out, acid rain, hail and wind-storms, or other Acts of God.

1. Warranty Period

This warranty for hyundai vehicle shall exist for a period of 36 months from the date of delivery to the first purchaser irrespective of the mileage. However the warranty for hyundai vehicle being used for commercial purpose such as Taxi/Tourist operation is 36 months/100,000 Kms from the date of delivery to the first purchaser whichever is earlier.

This warranty is transferable to subsequent owner for the remaining warranty period. This warranty is applicable only in India and not transferable to any other country.

2. What is covered

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Hyundai genuine part that is acknowledged by HMIL to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, at no cost to

the owner of the Hyundai vehicle for
parts or labour. Such defective parts
which have been replaced will be-
come the property of HMIL

Paint scratches, dents or similar-paint or body damage.

Action of road elements (sand,-gravel, dust or road debris) which results in stone chipping of paint or glass.

Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

?

This warranty is the entire warranty given by HMIL for Hyundai vehicles and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on HMIL's behalf.

?

HMIL reserves the right to make any change in design or make any improvement on the vehicle at any time without any obliga-

tion to make the same change on vehicles previously sold.

?

HMIL reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

2ZQHU?V 5HVSQRQVLELOLWLHV

?

Proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. If the vehicle is subject

such as operation in extremely dusty, rough, more repeated short distance driving or heavy city traffic during hot weather, maintenance of vehicle should be done more frequently as mentioned in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet

?

Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been

performed, as specified in this
Owner's Manual and Service
Booklet.

?

Delivery of the vehicle during reg-
ular service business hours to
any authorized Hyundai Dealer to
obtain warranty service.

? In order to maintain the validity of
this Basic Warranty, the vehicle
must be serviced by Hyundai Au-
thorized workshop in accordance
to the Owner's Manual and Ser-
vice Booklet.

3\$576 5(3/\$&(0(17 :\$5?

5\$17<

Hyundai Motor India Limited herein-
after called "HMIL", warrants that
each new Hyundai Genuine replace-
ment part purchased from and in-
stalled by Hyundai Authorized Dealer
shall be free from any defects in ma-
terial or workmanship, unde normal
use and maintenance, subject to the
following terms and conditions

:DUUDQW\ SHULRG

This warranty shall exist for a period

of 6 months or until the vehicle has

:LUHOHV &KDUJHU \$LU 3XULILHU \$X[LOODU\

%DWWHULHV 7\UHV 7XEHV \$& :DOOER[

&KDUJHU 3RUWDEOH &KDUJHU ,&&% RU

DQ\

H[WHUQDO

DFFHVVRU\

RULJLQDOO\

HTXLSSHG RQ +\XQGDL 9HKLFOHV DUH

ZDUUDQWHG GLUHFWO\ E\ WKH UHVSHFWLYH

PDQXIDFWXUHUV DQG QRW E\ +0,/

been driven for a distance of 10,000 Kilometers from the date of installation of replacement part by Hyundai Authorized Dealer, whichever occurs first.

2. What is covered

Our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Hyundai genuine part listed in paragraph 3 hereof, that is acknowledged by HMIL to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, after examinations carried

out to confirm that none of the original settings have been tampered with, at no cost to the owner of the Hyundai vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of HMIL

3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

Normal maintenance services of parts such as cleaning, adjustment or replacement (i.e. spark

plugs that are oil fouled, lead fouled, or which fail due to the use of low grade fuel).

Parts that fail due to abuse, misuse, neglect, alteration or accident or which have been improperly lubricated or repaired

Parts used in applications for which they were not designed or approved by HMIL.

Failure due to normal wear of parts.

Direct or indirect failures caused by misuse and improper maintenance of vehicle.

Any vehicle on which the odometer reading has been altered so that mileage cannot be accurately determined.

Incidental or consequential dam-

ages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by HMIL for Hyundai replacement parts and no dealer or its agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on HMIL's behalf. HMIL reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

Owner's Responsibility :

Proper use, maintenance and repair of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this

Owner's Manual and Service

Booklet.

Retention of the customer's copy

of the original repair order and

its invoice/bill against which the

part was replaced.

Delivery of the vehicle during

regular service business hours to

the same Hyundai Authorized

Dealer who had sold and installed

the replacement part

In order to maintain the validity

of this Parts replacement Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Hyundai Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

Labour Free Service of Vehicle

Your vehicle is entitled for first three labour free services of Periodic Maintenance Schedule (PMS). Please refer page - for Labour free service coupons and page - for PMS services.

NOTICE :

All Consumables, Wheel Alignment and / or Part Replacement (if not covered in warranty), if required are chargeable to the customer(s).

HYUNDAI EXTENDED WARRANTY*

HMIL offers optional paid extended warranty on selected models, in addition to the basic new vehicle warranty. For more details on Hyundai Extended Warranty please call the nearest dealer or our toll

free number 1-800-11-4645.

2U 9LVLW RXU +\XQGDL :HEVLWH

ZZZ K\XQGDL FR LQ

*Conditions apply

The table's data describes the Hyundai Warranty Policy and the Road Side Assistance (RSA) programme that comes with it. The warranty lasts for three years from the date of sale and offers 24/7 emergency support for Hyundai vehicle owners. In the event of mechanical breakdowns, road accidents, or immobility, customers can access roadside assistance by calling a toll-free number. The assistance includes services like roadside repair, vehicle recovery, tire puncture support, and jump-starting a dead battery. Additionally, it covers key-related issues like locked, lost, or broken vehicle keys.

The warranty policy explicitly states that the cost of parts replacement and repairs is generally not covered unless specified in the Hyundai Warranty. Customers are advised to visit a nearby authorized Hyundai dealer workshop for assistance. The RSA program's full terms and conditions can be found online at the provided URL.

Overall, the Hyundai Warranty Policy offers comprehensive support to customers, ensuring peace of mind and convenience, especially with the access to emergency roadside assistance. The coverage period is three years, and the services extended include both roadside assistance and support in the event of a breakdown or accident.

The table contains data regarding a vehicle inspection, with each row representing a different service aspect. The first row seems to be a header, labeling the services and providing an overview of the inspection. The following rows detail the individual services, their status (done or required), and additional notes.

The inspection covers a comprehensive range of services. Some of the services done include checking the vehicle's steering gear, exhaust system, driveshafts, fluid leakages, wheel bearings, and lighting systems. Services marked as required focus on various components such as the 4WD shaft differential, transfer case oil, and inspection of the steering rack and boots.

The table also includes a section with codes, presumably related to the specific components or issues found during the inspection. For instance, the code "C J" appears next to "Vehicle on lift," while "24 C" is associated with the service related to the steering gear rack and boots.

The last two rows seem to indicate the vehicle's current situation, with a simple "test" and "Road" as conclusions. Overall, the table presents a thorough vehicle inspection, highlighting the services completed and those required to ensure the vehicle's optimal performance and safety.

The table contains several columns related to vehicle inspection and maintenance. The first column, which seems to be a header, has entries like "3rd vice" and " / v \x08\x16\x04 @W|U I9\x8a tW es\x88 m DW\x87 eP s~h cz r\x88 ihx pt i\x98 on \x11\x16 \x08 \x14 \x08\x0f\x16," which are likely codes or titles for different vehicle components or systems.

The second and third columns have entries such as "Done" and "Reqd.," which appear to indicate the status of certain tasks or items. Columns four and five seem to have notes on vehicle conditions or requirements, such as "Engine oil & filter" and "+."

Columns six and seven seem to correspond to different inspection points or actions, with codes such as "R" and "I." These columns seem to have a relationship, as the codes in column six are repeated in column seven, possibly indicating a pass or fail status, or action required. For example, "C" in column six and "Done" in column seven.

Column eight and the rest of the table appears to list various vehicle components, systems, or issues that need attention, such as "Engine oil & filter," "Valve cover," "Hoses," "Wiper," and "Brakes/Clutch." These are described in more detail in the corresponding rows.

The last column, labeled "No.," seems to be a numerical reference, with numbers from one to twenty-three. This column seems to be a key or index for the inspection points or tasks. Overall, the table appears to be a vehicle inspection report, recording the status of various vehicle components, and any required or completed actions. The data suggests a thorough check of the vehicle's systems, possibly for maintenance or safety certification.

2. Vehicle Information

2

Exterior overview (front view)2-2

Exterior overview (rear view)2-3

Interior overview 2-4

Center console overview
..... 2-5

Steering wheel control overview 2-6

Engine compartment overview2-7

Dimensions
..... 2-9

Engine
..... 2-9

Bulb wattage2-10

Tires and wheels2-11

Load and speed capacity tires 2-12

Air conditioning system
..... 2-12

Vehicle weight and luggage volume 2-12

Recommended lubricants and capacities 2-13

Recommended SAE viscosity number2-14

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)2-16

Vehicle certification label
.....2-16

Tire specification and pressure label
.....2-16

Engine number

..... 2-17

Air conditioner compressor label 2-17

Declaration of conformity 2-17

(;7(5,25 29(59,(: ?)5217 9,(:?

- 1. Hood
..... 5-39
- 2. Front light
.....9-54
- 3. Tires and wheels 9-34
- 4. Outside rearview mirror 5-28

OBN7I013001

OBN7I013001

- 5. Sunroof
..... 5-35
- 6. Front windshield wiper blades 9-29
- 7. Windows 5-31
- 8. Front radar7-2

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(;7(5,25 29(59,(: ?5(\$5 9,(:?

1. Door

.....5-16

2. Fuel filler door

..... 5-43

3. Rear combination light.....9-56

5. High mounted stop light 9-57

6. Antenna5-94

7. Wide-rear view camera

.....7-74

4. Trunk

.....5-40

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OBN7I013002

OBN7I013002

,17(5,25 29(59,(:

1. Inside door handle

..... 5-17

2. Power window switches5-32

3. Power window lock button 5-34

4. Outside rearview mirror folding

switch 5-29

5. Outside rearview mirror control

switch 5-29

6. Central door lock switch5-18

7. Headlight leveling device5-50

8. Idle stop and go (ISG)

.....6-54

9. ESC (Electronic Stability Control) OFF

button

.....6-45

10. Steering wheel

.....5-23

11. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic

lever 5-24

12. Fuse box9-44

13. Hood release lever

..... 5-39

14. Seat

..... 3-3

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OBN7I013003

OBN7I013003

&(17(5 &2162/(29(59,(:

1. Instrument cluster	4-4
2. Horn	5-25
3. Driver?s front airbag	3-38
4. Engine Start/Stop button *	6-8
5. Infotainment system	4-45
6. Hazard warning flasher button	8-2
7. Climate control system	5-58, 5-67
8. Passenger?s front airbag	3-38
9. Glove box	5-83
10. Transmission shift lever	6-15, 6-18, 6-26
11. Center console storage	5-82
12. USB charger	5-87
13. Air ventilation seat	3-15
OBN7I013004	
OBN7I013004	
14. Seat warmer	3-14
15. Parking Safety button	7-89, 7-94

16. Parking/View button	7-75
17. Drive mode button	6-58
18. Wireless charging system pad	5-88
19. Power outlet	5-86
20. USB port	5-94
21. EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) switch	6-36
22. Auto Hold switch	6-40
23. Cup holder	5-85

* : if equipped

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

67((5,1* :+((/ &21752/ 29(59,(:

OBN7I013005

OBN7I013005

6. Bluetooth wireless technology

hands-free button 5-97

7. Cluster display control4-30

8. Driving Assist button 7-41, 7-50, 7-54

9. Vehicle Distance button

.....7-54

10. Lane Driving Assist button

..... 7-21, 7-71

1. Lighting control lever5-46

2. Wiper and washer control lever..... 5-56

3. Paddle shifter

..... 6-32

4. Voice recognition button5-96

5. Steering wheel audio controls

..... 5-95

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

(1*,1(&203\$570(17 29(59,(:

„ Smartstream G1.5

Smartstream G1.5

- 1. Engine coolant reservoir9-20
- 2. Radiator cap
.....9-20
- 3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir 9-23
- 4. Air cleaner 9-25
- 5. Engine oil dipstick 9-17

OBN7I093002

OBN7I093002

- 6. Engine oil filler cap 9-17
- 7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 9-24
- 8. Fuse box9-43
- 9. Battery
.....9-30

* : if equipped

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

„ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

- 1. Engine coolant reservoir9-20
- 2. Radiator cap
.....9-20
- 3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir 9-23
- 4. Air cleaner 9-25
- 5. Engine oil dipstick 9-17

OBN7I093001

OBN7I093001

- 6. Engine oil filler cap 9-17
- 7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir 9-24
- 8. Fuse box9-43
- 9. Battery
.....9-30

* : if equipped

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

'0(16,216

(1*,1(

Items

mm

Overall length

4,535

Overall width

1,765

Overall height

1,475

Tire size

Front

Rear

Tread

15 in

1,544

1,559

16 in

1,528

1,544

Wheelbase

2,670

Overhang

Front

Rear

865

1,000

Engine

Displacement

cc

Bore x Stroke

mm

Firing order

No. of cylinders

Smartstream G1.5

1,497

75.6 x 83.4

1-3-4-2

4. In-line

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

1,482

71.6 X 92

1-3-4-2

4. In-line

The table contains information on vehicle specifications, dimensions, and engine details.

The first set of data lists the items measured in millimeters, including the overall length, width, and height of the vehicle. The second group of data provides details about the tread and tire size, with measurements differentiating between the front and rear tires. Two tire sizes are mentioned, 15 inches and 16 inches, along with their corresponding tread measurements.

The wheelbase, measured at 2,670 millimeters, and overhang measurements, 865 millimeters for the front and 1,000 millimeters for the rear, are also included.

The final section contains engine information, with two variants of an engine described: the Smartstream G1.5 and Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi. These engines differ in displacement, bore, stroke, and firing order. Both engines are four-cylinder engines.

The table contains information on two engine variants: the Smartstream G1.5 and the Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi. Both engines have similar displacements of around 1,500cc. The bore x stroke measurements differ between the two engines, with the Smartstream G1.5 measuring 75.6 x 83.4 mm and the T-GDi version measuring 71.6 x 92 mm. The firing order and the number of cylinders are the same for both, being a 1-3-4-2 firing order and four inline cylinders.

The table also provides dimensions for a vehicle, such as its length, width, and height, which are 4,535 mm, 1,765 mm, and 1,475 mm respectively. The vehicle has a wheelbase of 2,670 mm, with front and rear overhangs of 865 mm and 1,000 mm. Two different tire sizes are mentioned, 15 inches and 16 inches, with corresponding tread sizes.

Overall, the data seems to belong to a compact vehicle's specifications, with the Smartstream engine variants being a potential powertrain option.

%8/% :\$77\$*(

Light bulb

Bulb Type

Wattage

High/Low

(Type A)

H7

55

High/Low

(Type B)

LED

LED

Headlight

Front

Rear

Interior

Position light

Type A

W5W

5

Type B

LED

LED

Position light

Type A

W5W

T

B

LED

Daytime running light (DRL)

LED

LED

Turn signal light

PY21W

21

Tail light

Type A

W5W

5

Type B

LED

LED

Tail & Stop light

Type A

P21/5W

21

Type B

LED

LED

Turn signal light

PY21W

21

Back up light

W16W

16

License plate light

W5W

5

High mounted stop light

Type A

W16W

16

Type B

LED

LED

Map lamp

Type A

10W

10

Type B

LED

LED

Room lamp

Type A

8W

8

Type B

LED

LED

Trunk lamp

5W

5

Mood lamp

LED

LED

The table appears to be a comprehensive list of light bulbs used in a vehicle, categorized by their location and type. It provides three main columns: the first is the name of the light bulb, the second its bulb type, and the third its wattage. The information is further broken down into different locations of the bulbs, such as front, rear, and interior.

Starting with the front of the vehicle, the headlight uses a high/low beam type, specified as either Type A or Type B. The wattage for Type A is 55, while Type B uses LED technology. There are also position lights, with Type A being W5W bulbs emitting at 5 watts, and Type B using LEDs. Moving to the rear of the vehicle, the tail and stop lights are listed with Type A using W5W bulbs and Type B

employing LEDS. Other rear lights include the turn signal light, using PY21W bulbs, and the license plate light, which uses a W5W bulb.

The interior of the vehicle has several types of lights. The map lamp and room lamp, both have Type A bulbs with wattages of 10 and 8 watts respectively. Type B for these lamps uses LED bulbs. There are also mention of trunk and mood lamps, again with Type A and Type B variations. Overall, the table provides a detailed overview of the different light bulbs used in a vehicle, their types, and their wattage specifications.

Using the given code, the summary is 8% completed.

7,5(6 \$1' :+(//6

*1 : Normal load : Up to 3 persons

NOTICE

? It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tires typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7°C (12°F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tire pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.

? Tire inflation pressures may vary depending on changes in elevation. If driving in areas of higher or lower elevation, be sure to check and adjust for proper tire inflation.

? Do not exceed the maximum inflation pressure, as found on the sidewall of the tire(s).

? Spare wheel is intended for emergency purpose.

? Only steel wheel is provided as spare wheel. Spare tires can be from any manufacturer.

CAUTION

When replacing tires, ALWAYS use the same size, type, brand, construction and tread pattern supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

Items

Tire size

Wheel

size

Normal Load *1

Maximum Load

Front

Rear

Front

Rear

Inflation pressure, bar (kPa, psi)

Wheel lug

nut torque

kgf·m

(lbf·ft, N·m)

Normal Load *1

Maximum Load

Front

Rear

Front

Rear

Full size tire

185/65R15

5.5J X 15

235 (34)

215 (31)

240 (35) 240 (35)

11~13

(79~94,

107~127)

205/55R16

6.5J X 16 235 (34)

215 (31)

240 (35) 240 (35)

Spare tire

185/65R15

5.5J X 15 240 (35) 240 (35) 240 (35) 240 (35)

Full size tire

185/65R15

5.5J X 15

235 (34)

215 (31)

240 (35) 240 (35)

11~13

(79~94,

107~127)

205/55R16

6.5J X 16 235 (34)

215 (31)

240 (35) 240 (35)

Spare tire

185/65R15

5 5J X 15 240 (35) 240 (35) 240 (35) 240 (35)

The table contains information about tire and wheel specifications for a particular vehicle. It has two types of tire sizes, namely full-size tires and spare tires. The first full-size tire listed is 185/65R15, which is installed on a 5.5J X 15-inch wheel. It has an inflation pressure of 235 bar (34 kPa or psi) in the front and 215 bar (31 kPa) in the rear. The maximum load it can handle is 240 (35), with a wheel lug nut torque of 11 to 13 kgf·m (79 to 94 lbf·ft or 107 to 127 N·m). The second full-size tire mentioned is a 205/55R16 tire, fitted on a 6.5J X 16-inch wheel, also with 235 bar (34 kPa) inflation pressure in the front and 215 bar (31 kPa) in the rear.

The spare tire, also a 185/65R15, is mounted on a 5.5J X 15-inch wheel and has an inflation pressure of 240 bar (35 kPa) both front and rear. Interestingly, the table notes that the spare tire can come from any manufacturer. There's an emphasis on the need to check tire pressure, especially when changes in temperature or elevation are expected. Additionally, users are cautioned to replace tires with the same size and type as the original equipment to avoid any irregular performance or damage to components.

/2\$' \$1' 63(' &\$3\$&,7< 7,5(6

*1 LI : LOAD INDEX

*2 SS : SPEED SYMBOL

\$,5 &21',7,21,1* 6<67(0

We recommend you to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information.

9(+,&/(:(*+7 \$1' /8**\$*(92/80(

M/T : Manual transmission

IVT : Intelligent variable transmission

DCT : Dual clutch transmission

Items

Tire size

Wheel size

Load capacity

Speed capacity

LI *1

kg

SS *2

km/h

Items

Tire size

Wheel size

Load capacity

Speed capacity

LI *1

kg

SS *2

km/h

Full size tire

185/65R15

5.5J X 15

88

560

H

210

205/55R16

6.5J X 16

91

615

H

210

Full size tire

185/65R15

5.5J X 15

88

560

H

210

205/55R16

6 5J X 16

91

615

H

210

Spare tire

185/65R15

5.5J X 15

88

560

H

210

Items

Weight of Volume

Classification

Smartstream

G1.5

Smartstream

G1.5 T-GDi

Smartstream

G1.5

Smartstream

G1.5 T-GDi

Items

Weight of Volume

Classification

Smartstream

Smartstream

Smartstream Smart

Refrigerant

g (oz.)

400 ± 25

(14 ± 0.88)

480 ± 25

(17 ± 0.88)

R-134a

Compressor

lubricant

g (oz.)

120 ± 10 (4.23 ± 0.35)

PAG 30

Items

Smartstream G1.5

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

M/T

IVT

M/T

DCT

Items
Smartstream G1.5
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

Gross vehicle weight

kg
1,590
1,620
1,620
1,650

Luggage volume (VDA)

l
MIN : 528
MAX : 577

The first table contains information on tire and wheel sizes, load capacity, and speed capacity of various vehicle items. The Load Index (LI) represents the maximum load each tire can bear, measured in kilograms, while the Speed Symbol (SS) indicates the maximum speed rating of each tire, measured in kilometers per hour. The data covers different tire sizes, such as '185/65R15' and '205/55R16', along with corresponding wheel sizes and load/speed capacities.

The second table focuses on transmission types, providing an overview of the different transmissions available in the vehicle. It lists Manual transmission (M/T), Intelligent variable transmission (IVT), and Dual clutch transmission (DCT) as the primary types.

The third table seems to be a continuation of the previous one, presenting more tire and wheel size options, this time accompanied by weight and volume details. The fourth table provides information on refrigerant and compressor lubricant details, specifying the quantities in grams.

The fifth and final table presents details on Smartstream G1.5 and Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi engine options, along with their respective transmission types. It also includes details on gross vehicle weight and luggage volume.

Overall, the tables encompass essential specifications and variations in tire/wheel sizes, transmission types, engine options, and weight/volume capacities, offering a comprehensive glimpse into the mechanical aspects of the vehicle.

The table contains various specifications of Hyundai vehicles, organized into several sections. The first section details the tire size, wheel size, load capacity, speed capacity, and Load Index (LI) and Speed Symbol (SS) ratings of different tire setups. It compares two tire setups, with the first being 185/65R15 on 5.5J x 15 wheels and the second being 205/55R16 on 6.5J x 16 wheels. Both have a load capacity of 88kg and a speed capacity of 560km/h, rated at LI 210 and SS H. A separate entry for a spare tire setup matches the first tire's specifications.

The next section focuses on the Weight of Volume and Classification of the engines, mentioning Smartstream G1.5 and Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi variants. It provides details on the refrigerant and compressor lubricant used in these vehicles, specifying the refrigerant capacity as $400 \pm 25\text{g}$ ($14 \pm 0.88\text{ oz.}$) for the G1.5 and $480 \pm 25\text{g}$ ($17 \pm 0.88\text{ oz.}$) for the G1.5 T-GDi, while the compressor uses $120 \pm 10\text{g}$ ($4.23 \pm 0.35\text{ oz.}$) of PAG 30 lubricant.

The third section seems to be a comparison of transmission types, listing Smartstream G1.5 and Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi engines again. It mentions Manual Transmission (M/T), Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT), and Dual Clutch Transmission (DCT) options.

The final section provides Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) and Luggage Volume for the different transmissions. The GVW for the M/T and IVT variants is 1,590kg, while the DCT variant weighs 1,620kg, with a luggage volume ranging from 528 to 577 liters.

The table provides a comprehensive comparison of different Hyundai vehicles' specifications, focusing on tire size, wheel size, load, and speed capacities. The first section of the table compares two vehicle models, likely the Smartstream G1.5 and the Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi, with details on transmission type, gross vehicle weight, and luggage volume. It mentions the tire size, wheel size, load index, speed symbol, and speed capacity, with values like 185/65R15 tires, 5.5J X 15 wheels, and a speed capacity of 210 km/h. The section also includes a recommendation to contact an authorized Hyundai dealer for more information.

A separate part of the table delves into the weight and volume classifications of the Smartstream series, potentially specifying the refrigerant and compressor lubricant details, using terms like R-134a and PAG 30. It continues with another comparison of the Smartstream G1.5 and Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi, this time highlighting their transmission options: Manual transmission (M/T), Intelligent variable transmission (IVT), and Dual clutch transmission (DCT).

The last section appears to be a summary of the vehicle's weight and luggage volume, with the Smartstream G1.5 variants offering slightly different specifications. Overall, the table presents technical details essential for understanding the vehicles' capabilities, transmission choices, and some specific feature advantages.

5(200(1' /8%5,&\$176 \$1' &\$3\$8,7,(6

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

*1 : Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2 : Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade Engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

*3 : Use only specified genuine IVT fluid. The use of non-specified fluid (even marked as compatible with genuine) could result in shift quality deterioration and vibrations, eventually, the transmission failure.

*4 : To maintain the best braking performance and ABS/ESC performance, we recommend that you use genuine brake fluid that conform to specifications. (Standard : SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6 and FMVSS116 DOT-4).

*5 : The fuel filling capacity mentioned is less than the actual fuel tank capacity. The extra capacity in the tank is provided to cater the vapour creation of fuel, to prevent leakage of volatile organic compounds and fuel into the atmosphere. Further, it is recommended that do not fill the tank after auto cut-off at the fuel station during filling fuel.

Lubricant

Volume

Classification

Engine oil *1 *2

(drain and refill)

Recommends

Manual transmission

fluid

Smartstream G1.5

3.8 l

SAE 0W-20, API SN

PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

4.2 l

Smartstream G1.5

1.5 ~ 1.6 l

API GL-4, SAE 70W

(HYUNDAI genuine

transmission fluid)

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

Dual clutch

transmission fluid

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

1.6 ~ 1.7 l

API GL-4, SAE 70W

(HYUNDAI genuine

transmission fluid)

IVT fluid *3

Smartstream G1.5

6.7 l

SP-CVT1 or HYUNDAI

Genuine SP-CVT1 *3

Smartstream G1.5

5.6 l

Mixture of antifreeze

and distilled water

(Ethyleneglycol with

phosphate based

coolant for aluminum

radiator)

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

6.6 l

Coolant

Brake/clutch fluid

0.7~0.8 l

DOT-4 *4

Fuel *5

45 l

For the Smartstream G1.5 engine, it is recommended to use SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP, or ILSAC GF-6 engine oil for drain and refill purposes. The volume required is 3.8 liters. The manual transmission fluid recommendation is API GL-4, SAE 70W, filling between 1.5 to 1.6 liters of HYUNDAI genuine transmission fluid. For the dual clutch transmission fluid, it also requires API

GL-4, SAE 70W, and 1.6 to 1.7 liters of HYUNDAI genuine transmission fluid.

The IVT fluid is specified as SP-CVT1 or HYUNDAI Genuine SP-CVT1 and needs 6.7 liters. Regarding coolant, a mixture of antifreeze and distilled water is ideal, with a volume of 5.6 liters for the Smartstream G1.5 and 6.6 liters for the Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi. It is recommended to use DOT-4 brake/clutch fluid, with a volume of around 0.7 to 0.8 liters.

Lastly, the fuel tank has a capacity of 45 liters. It is advised not to fill the tank beyond the auto cut-off point at the fuel station. Also, it is important to use the lubricants and fluids as recommended by the manufacturer to ensure optimal performance and durability of the engine and powertrain. Using non-specified fluids can lead to transmission failure and adverse effects on engine efficiency.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

NOTICE

? Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

? Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

Temperature

°C

-30

-20

-10

0

10

20

30

40

50

(°F)

-10

0

20

40

60

80

100

120

Smartstream G1.5 *1

0W-20

0W-20

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi *2

0W-20

0W-20

*1 : Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

*2 : If a lower grade engine oil (Mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

An engine oil displaying this API Certification Mark conforms to the international Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

The table provides a list of temperature ranges in Celsius and Fahrenheit alongside their recommended SAE viscosity numbers. The temperatures are divided into eight columns, ranging from -30°C to 50°C, with corresponding Fahrenheit conversions. Two engine types are considered, the Smartstream G1.5 and the Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi.

For the Smartstream G1.5, the recommended viscosity number is 0W-20 across the entire temperature range. Meanwhile, the Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi also uses the 0W-20 viscosity number for temperatures spanning from -30°C to 20°C.

This data seems to suggest the appropriate engine oil viscosities for different temperature conditions, with an emphasis on the Smartstream engines. The information also includes notes on cleaning filler plugs and avoiding engine oil additives, indicating a level of precision and caution required when maintaining these engines.

9(+,&/('17,)&\$7,21

180%(5 ?9,1?

9(+,&/(&(57,)&\$7,21

/\$%(/

OBN7I013023

OBN7I013023

The vehicle certification label attached
on the driver?s side center pillar gives the
vehicle identification number (VIN).

7,5(63(&,&\$7,21 \$1'

35(6685(/\$%(/

OBN7I013022

OBN7I013022

The tires supplied on your new
vehicle are chosen to provide the best
performance for normal driving.

The tire label located on the driver?s
side center pillar gives the tire pressures
recommended for your vehicle.

OBN7I013021

OBN7I013021

The vehicle identification number (VIN)
is the number used in registering your
vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining
to its ownership, etc.

The number is punched on the floor
under the driver seat. To check the
number, open the cover.

„ Frame number

Frame number

(1*,1(180%(5

\$,5 &21',7,21(5

&2035(6625 /\$%(/

OBN7I013024

OBN7I013024

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

'(&/\$5\$7,21 2)

&21)250,7< ?,) (48,33('?

„ Example

Example

CE0678

CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows;

<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

OBN7I013026

OBN7I013026

The engine number is stamped on the
engine block as shown in the drawing.

„ Smartstream G1.5

Smartstream G1.5

„ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI

OBN7I013025

OBN7I013025

3. Seats and Safety System

3

Important safety precautions3-2

Always wear your seat belt3-2

Restrain all children
.....3-2

Airbag hazards
.....3-2

Driver distraction
.....3-2

Control your speed
.....3-2

Keep your vehicle in safe condition3-2

Seats 3-3

Safety precautions3-4

Front seats3-5

Headrest.....3-9

Armrest3-12

Seat warmers3-13

Air ventilation seat3-15

Seat belts
.....3-16

Seat belt safety precautions
..... 3-16

Seat belt warning light3-17

Seat belt restraint system 3-18

Additional seat belt safety precautions3-23

Care of seat belts.....	3-25
Child Restraint System (CRS)	3-26
Our recommendation: Children always in the rear	3-26
Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)	3-27
Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)	3-29
Airbag - supplemental restraint system	3-36
Where are the airbags?	3-38
How does the airbags system operate?	3-41
What to expect after an airbag inflates	3-44
Do not install a Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat	3-45
Why didn't my airbag go off in a collision?	3-45
SRS care	3-51
Additional safety precautions.....	3-52
Airbag warning labels	3-52

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual.

The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Airbags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with airbags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate Child Restraint System.

Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Airbag hazards

While airbags can save lives, they can

also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

? ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (for example, MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your

vehicle is parked or safely stopped.

? ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.

? NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To

reduce the possibility of such problems,
check your tire pressures and condition
frequently, and perform all regularly
scheduled maintenance.

SEATS

OBN7I033001

OBN7I033001

(1) Seat sliding forward or rearward

(2) Seatback angle

(3) Seat height

(4) Air ventilation seat

(5) Seat warmer

(6) Rear armrest

(7) Headrest

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe and comfortable position plays an important role for the safety of the driver and passengers, along with seat belts and airbags when in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Airbags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag.

Sitting too close to an airbag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the airbag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating airbag, take the

following precautions:

- ? Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible maintaining the ability to control the vehicle.
- ? Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.
- ? Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- ? NEVER place anything or anyone between you and the airbag.
- ? Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimize the risk of leg injuries.

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip. At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate Child Restraint Systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when

adjusting your seat belt:

? NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.

? Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.

? NEVER allow children or small infants, or pets to ride on a passenger's lap.

? Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.

? Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

Front seats

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

? NEVER attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

? Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.

? Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seatback.

? Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.

? Use extreme caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat

mechanism.

? If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful while adjusting the front seat position.

? Make sure that the seat is locked in place after the adjustment. If not, the seat might move unexpectedly resulting in an accident.

CAUTION

To prevent injury:

? Do not adjust your seat while wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.

? Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms while the seat is moving.

WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the power seats:

? Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.

? Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.

? Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

Manual adjustment

The front seat can be adjusted by using the levers located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

Forward and rearward adjustment

OBN7I033002

OBN7I033002

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull up the seat slide adjustment lever and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever.

If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle adjustment

OBN7I033003

OBN7I033003

To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up the

seatback lever.

2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback to the position you desire.

3. Release the knob and make sure the seatback is locked in place.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous.

Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

WARNING

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Drivers and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Seat cushion height adjustment

OBN7I033004

OBN7I033004

To change the height of the seat:

? Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat.

? Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat.

Power adjustment (if equipped)

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control lever or switches located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper

position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

WARNING

NEVER allow children in the vehicle unattended. The power seats are operable when the vehicle is turned off.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seats:

? Always stop adjusting the seats when the seat has been adjusted as far forward or rearward as possible.

? Do not adjust the seats longer than necessary when the vehicle is turned off. This may result in unnecessary battery drain.

? Do not operate two or more seats at the same time. This may result in an electrical malfunction.

Forward and rearward adjustment

OBN7I033005

OBN7I033005

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.

2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Seatback angle adjustment

OBN7I033006

OBN7I033006

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or rearward.
2. Release the switch once the seatback reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous.

Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

WARNING

NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.

Driver and passengers should ALWAYS sit well back in their seats with the seatbacks upright and should be belted properly.

Seat belts must be snug against your

hips and chest to work properly. When the seatback is reclined, the shoulder belt cannot do its job because it will not be snug against your chest. Instead, it will be in front of you. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

Seat cushion height adjustment

OBN7I033007

OBN7I033007

To change the height of the seat:

? Push down the lever several times, to lower the seat.

? Pull up the lever several times, to raise the seat.

Headrest

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable headrests. The headrests provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

WARNING

To help reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your headrests:

- ? Always properly adjust the headrests for all passengers BEFORE starting the vehicle.

- ? NEVER let anyone ride in a seat with the headrest removed or reversed.

- ?

OJKEV032104L

OJKEV032104L

Adjust the headrests so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.

- ? NEVER adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in

motion.

? Adjust the headrest as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.

? Make sure the headrest locks into position after adjusting it.

Seatback pocket

OBN7I033008

OBN7I033008

The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front seatbacks.

CAUTION

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure occupants.

Adjusting the height up and down

OBN7I033011

OBN7I033011

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2)

on the headrest support.

2. Lower the headrest to the desired

position (3).

NOTICE

OBN7I033012

OBN7I033012

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.

CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

NOTICE

To prevent damage, NEVER hit or pull on

the headrests.

Front seat headrests

OBN7I033010

OBN7I033010

The driver's and front passenger's seats

are equipped with adjustable headrests

for safety and comfort.

Removal/Reinstallation

OBN7I033016

OBN7I033016

To reinstall the headrest :

1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback (4) with the seatback angle knob or switch (3).

WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

OBN7I033014

OBN7I033014

To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with using the seatback angle knob or switch (1).
2. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to travel in a seat
with the headrest removed.

„ Type A

Type A

„ Type B

Type B

OBN7I033015

OBN7I033015

„ Type A

Type A

„ Type B

Type B

OBN7I033013

OBN7I033013

Rear seat headrests

OBN7I033017

OBN7I033017

The rear seats are equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the passenger's safety and comfort.

Adjusting the height up and down

OBN7I033018

OBN7I033018

To raise the headrest:

1. Pull it up to the desired position (1).

To lower the headrest:

1. Push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
2. Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal/Reinstallation

OBN7I033019

OBN7I033019

To remove the headrest:

1. Raise the headrest as far as it can go.
2. Press the headrest release button (1) while pulling the headrest up (2).

To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles into the holes (3) while pressing the release button

(1).

2. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

Armrest

OBN7I033009

OBN7I033009

The armrest is located in the center of the rear seat. Pull the armrest down from the seatback to use it.

6(\$7 :\$50(56 ?,) (48,33('?

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the seat warmers OFF.

WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a SERIOUS BURN, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- ? Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.

- ? People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.

- ? Fatigued individuals.

- ? Intoxicated individuals.

- ? People taking medication that can

cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

WARNING

NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

? Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.

? Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.

? Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.

? Automatic temperature control

The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low-temperature burns after being manually turned ON.

- Front seat

OBN7I033020

OBN7I033020

While the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

? Manual temperature control

Each time you push the switch, the temperature setting of the seat is changed as follows:

- Front seat

If HIGH temperature is manually selected again, the temperature will be controlled automatically.

? When pressing the switch for more

than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer
operating, the seat warmer will turn
OFF.

? The seat warmer defaults to the OFF
position whenever the ignition switch
is ON.

Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON
position, the heating system in the seat
turns off or on automatically depending
on the seat temperature.

OFF

HIGH ()

„ Front seat

Front seat

OFF

+,*+

? 0,1

?

0,1

LOW ()

0(',80

?

0,1

LOW ()

0

LOW ()

MEDIUM ()

\$,5 9(17,/\$7,21 6(\$7 ?,) (48,33('?

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the air ventilation

seats:

? Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline to clean the seats.

? Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks; this may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.

? Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.

? Do not change the seat covers. It may damage the air ventilation seat.

? If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

? Each time you push the switch, the airflow changes as follows:

OBN7I033021

OBN7I033021

The air ventilation seats are provided to cool the front seats by blowing air through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks.

When the operation of the air ventilation seat is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

While the engine is running, push the switch to cool the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat (if equipped).

OFF

HIGH ()

? When pressing the switch for more than 1.5 seconds with the air ventilation seat operating, the operation will turn OFF.

? The air ventilation seats defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed to the ON position.

„ Front seat

Front seat

LOW ()

MEDIUM ()

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip.

Airbags are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute.

Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

? Children under the age of 13 should be properly restrained in the rear seats.

? Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated. If a child is seated in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible.

And the child must always be restrained in the seat properly.

? NEVER allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.

? NEVER ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.

? Do not allow children to share a seat or seat belt.

? Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.

? Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.

? Do not use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.

? Do not use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.

? Do not latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.

? NEVER unfasten the seat belt while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

? Make sure there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism, because any

materials in the buckle can cause the seat belt not to be fastened securely.

? No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly.

Always replace:

? Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.

? Damaged hardware.

? The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belt warning light

Front passenger's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for about 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate until you fasten the seat belt.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for about 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely

affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to be seated properly as instructed in this manual.

Information

? Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.

? The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

OBN7I033022

OBN7I033022

Driver's seat belt warning

As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for about 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt

is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph) the seat belt warning chime will sound for about 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

„ Instrument cluster

Instrument cluster

Seat belt restraint system

WARNING

B0059EA03

B0059EA03

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

? Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.

? Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.

? Always position the shoulder belt anchor into the locked position at the appropriate height.

? Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning

OBN7I033056

OBN7I033056

As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning light will illuminate for about 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening. If the seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is turned ON, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for about 70 seconds.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light will continue to illuminate for about 70 seconds.

If you continue to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for about 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

If the rear door is opened or closed under 10 km/h (6 mph), warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 20 km/h (12 mph).

„ front passenger side dashboard garnish

front passenger side dashboard garnish

Lap/shoulder seat belt ? 3-point
system with emergency locking
retractor

To fasten your seat belt:

B0059EA02

B0059EA02

Pull it out of the retractor and insert
the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). An
audible ?click? sounds when the tab
locks into the buckle. Make sure the seat
belt is not twisted.

OBN7I033023

OBN7I033023

Place the lap belt (1) portion across your
hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion
across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the
proper length after the lap belt portion
is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly
around your hips. If you lean forward in a
slow, easy motion, the belt extends and
moves with you.

If there is a sudden stop or collision, the
belt is locked in place. It also locks if you
try to lean forward too quickly.

Information

If you cannot smoothly pull the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, the belt may be pulled out smoothly.

Height adjustment (if equipped)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.

„ Front seat

Front seat

OBN7I033024

OBN7I033024

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up

(1). To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked

into position.

To release your seat belt:

B0059EA05

B0059EA05

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

The belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt is not twisted, then try again.

Rear center seatbelt (3-point rear center seat belt)

To fasten your seatbelt:

OBN7I033025

OBN7I033025

Insert the tongue plate [A] into the buckle [B] until an audible "click" is heard, indicating the latch is locked. Pull the shoulder portion of the belt to snug the belt across your hips and remove slack.

Make sure the seat belt is not twisted.

When using the rear center seat belt, use the buckle with the "CENTER" mark.

Information

If you cannot pull out the safety belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and

release it. After release, pull out the belt smoothly.

WARNING

Make sure that the seatback is locked in place when using the rear center seat belt.

If not, the seatback may move when there is a sudden stop or collision, which could result in serious injury.

Stowing the rear seat belt

OBN7I033054

OBN7I033054

The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.

Pretensioner seat belt

[A]:

Retractor pretensioner seat belt

WARNING

? Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.

? Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.

? Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.

? Always replace your pretensioner after activation or an accident.

? NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pretensioner by yourself.

We recommend that you have the pretensioner inspected, serviced, repaired or replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

? Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.

WARNING

Do not touch the pretensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes

after they have been activated. When the pretensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pretensioner can become hot and can burn you.

CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pretensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend the system to be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OBN7I033057

OBN7I033057

Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pretensioner seat belts (Retractor pretensioner). The purpose of the pretensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal or side collision(s). The pretensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal or side collision(s) is severe enough, together with the airbags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too

quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.

In certain frontal collisions, the pretensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pretensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pretensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt (if equipped with load limiter).

passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.

? Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits SNUGLY across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

WARNING

? Pregnant women are more vulnerable

to any impacts on the abdomen during an abrupt stop or accident. If you are in an accident while pregnant, consult your doctor.

? To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

ONX4E030099R

ONX4E030099R

The Pretensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

- (1) SRS airbag warning light
- (2) Retractor pretensioner
- (3) SRS control module

NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS control module is connected with the pretensioner seat belts. The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument cluster will illuminate for about 3-6 seconds

after the ignition switch is in the ON

position, and then it should turn off.

If the pretensioner is not working

properly, the warning light will

illuminate even if the SRS airbag is not

malfunctioning. If the warning light

does not illuminate, stays illuminated

or illuminates when the vehicle is being

driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner

seat belts and/or SRS control module be

inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI

dealer as soon as possible.

Information

? Pretensioner seat belts may be

activated in certain frontal or side

collisions situations.

? When the pretensioner seat belts are

activated, a loud noise may be heard

and fine dust, which may appear

to be smoke, may be visible in the

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have Child Restraint

System laws which require children to

travel in approved Child Restraint System

devices, including booster seats. The age

at which seat belts can be used instead

of Child Restraint System differs among

countries, so you should be aware of the

specific requirements in your country,

and where you are travelling. Infant and

Child Restraint System must be properly

placed and installed in a rear seat.

For more information refer to the 'Child

Restraint Systems' section in this

chapter.

WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and

small children in a Child Restraint System

appropriate for the child's height and

weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or

death to a child and other passengers,

NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms

when the vehicle is moving. The violent

forces created during an accident will

tear the child from your arms and throw

the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any Child Restraint System, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country.

The Child Restraint System must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the Child Restraint System for this information. Refer to the "Child Restraint Systems" section in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could

put the belt out of position. In the event of an accident, children are afforded the best safety restraint by a proper Child Restraint System in the rear seats.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

WARNING

? Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.

? NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.

? Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported.

Consult a physician for specific
recommendations.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident.

This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt.

This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous.

Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly.

During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seat back is reclined, the greater the chance for the passenger's hips to slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck to strike the shoulder belt.

WARNING

? NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.

? Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or

fatal injuries in the event of a collision

or sudden stop.

? Driver and passengers should always

sit well back in their seats, with the

seatbacks upright and should be

belted properly.

&+,' 5(675\$,17 6<67(0 ?&56?

Our recommendation: Children

always in the rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint

System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

? Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

? Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.

? Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that ?hooks? over a

seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.

? After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI dealer to check the Child Restraint System, seat belts, ISOFIX anchorages and top-tether anchorages.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

? Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.

A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129.

? Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.

? Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

? Read and comply with the warnings

and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

OBN7I033028

OBN7I033028

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint

System's manufacturer.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System

OBN7I033029

OBN7I033029

A forward-facing Child Restraint System

provides restraint for the child's body

with a harness. Keep children in a

forward-facing Child Restraint System

with a harness until they reach the top

height or weight limit allowed by your

Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-

facing Child Restraint System, your child

is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint

System designed to improve the fit of

the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster

seat positions the seat belt so that it

fits properly over the stronger parts of

your child's body. Keep your children in

booster seats until they are big enough

to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt

must lie comfortable across the upper

thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder

belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden maneuver.

Installing a Child Restraint

System (CRS)

WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint

System always:

? Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

? Read and follow the instructions regarding child restraint systems in this manual.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

?

Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle. All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.

?

Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured. After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seatback (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.

?

Secure the child in the Child

Restraint System. Make sure the

child is properly strapped in the Child

Restraint System according to the

Child Restraint System manufacturer's

instructions.

CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed

vehicle can become very hot. To prevent

burns, check the seating surface and

buckles before placing your child in the

Child Restraint System.

Child Seat Restraint Suitability for Seat Position using the Seat Belt

Suitability of each seating position for "universal" category belted Child Restraint

Systems according to ECE regulations.

Use Child Restraint Systems that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.

When using the Child Restraint Systems, refer to the following table.

U =

Suitable for "universal" category Child Restraint Systems approved for use in this mass group.

UF =

Suitable for forward facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

L =

Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

B =

Built-in restraint approved for this mass group.

X =

Seat position not suitable for children in this mass group.

Mass Group

Seating position (or other side)

Front

Passenger

Rear

Outboard

Rear

Center

Intermediate

Outboard

Intermediate

Center

Mass Group

Seating position (or other side)

Front

Rear

Rear

Intermediat

Group 0

up to 10kg

Group 0 +

up to 13kg

Group I

9 to 18kg

Group II

15 to 25kg

Group III

22 to 36kg

The table provides information on the suitability of different seating positions for child restraint

systems (CRS) in vehicles, organized by mass groups and seating positions. It serves as a guide to help parents choose appropriate CRS for their children based on their weight, which is categorized into groups.

For the front passenger seat, and rear outboard and center seats, child restraint systems are suitable for all mass groups, denoted by the 'U' symbol. This means that regardless of whether the child's weight is categorized as Group 0 (up to 10kg), Group 0+ (up to 13kg), Group I (9 to 18kg), Group II (15 to 25kg), or Group III (22 to 36kg), these seating positions are appropriate for a universal CRS.

Conversely, the intermediate outboard and intermediate center seats are only marked as suitable for the front-facing universal CRS for Groups 0 and 0+. The data implies that these particular seating positions are not suitable for children in the higher weight groups. Their weight is denoted by a dash (-) in the table cells.

The table provides a clear indication of suitable seating positions for different mass groups, helping parents make informed decisions when installing child restraint systems in vehicles, ensuring the safety and comfort of their children during travels.

Child Seat Restraint for Vehicle ISOFIX Positions

Suitability of each seating position for ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to ECE regulations.

IUF =

Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL =

Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) approved for this vehicle type according to ECE44. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X =

ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

B1 -

ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing CRS

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

Vehicle ISOFIX positions

1st

2nd row

Passenger

Left Hand

Center

Right

Hand

Mass Group

Size Class

Fixture

Carrycot

F

ISO/L1

N/A

X

N/A

G

ISO/L2

N/A

X

N/A

Carrycot

F

ISO/L1

N/A

X

N/A

0- : UP TO 10KG

E

ISO/R1

N/A

IL

N/A

IL

E

ISO/R1

N/A

IL

N/A

IL

0+ : UP TO 13KG

1 : 9 TO 18KG

D

ISO/R2

N/A

IL

N/A

IL

C

ISO/R3

N/A

IL

N/A

IL

D

ISO/R2

N/A

IL

N/A

IL

C

ISO/R3

N/A

IL

N/A

IL

B

ISO/F2

N/A

IUF, IL

N/A

IUF, IL

B1

ISO/F2X

N/A

IUF, IL

N/A

IUF, IL

A

ISO/F3

N/A

IUF, IL

N/A

IUF, IL

The table details the suitability of different seating positions in a vehicle for ISOFIX child restraint systems, categorized based on ECE regulations. It provides a comprehensive view of how various ISOFIX child restraints systems can be used in different vehicle positions, taking into account the mass group, size class, and fixture type.

The first row of the table is a header, labeling the columns as "Mass Group," "Size Class," "Fixture," and "Vehicle ISOFIX positions." The subsequent rows provide specific details. The "Carrycot" row, for example, indicates that the left and right lateral positions ("ISO/L1" and "ISO/L2") are suitable for carrycots, while the central positions are not (denoted as "N/A").

The table further classifies ISOFIX positions for infant-sized rearward-facing CRS ("ISO/R1"), toddler-sized rearward-facing CRS ("ISO/R2" and "ISO/R3"), and forward-facing toddler CRS ("ISO/F2" and "ISO/F3"). For instance, the row indicating "0- : UP TO 10KG" suggests that the ISOFIX positions marked "IL" are suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints approved for this vehicle type, while the "X" indicates positions that are not suitable for the corresponding mass group and size class.

In summary, the data extracted from the table provides a comprehensive overview of the suitability of different vehicle positions for ISOFIX child restraint systems, offering insight into the various categories of CRS and their compatibility with specific vehicle configurations.

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats. ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.

OBN7I033030

OBN7I033030

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear center seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear center seating position, can damage the anchorages.

[A]: ISOFIX Anchorage Position Indicator,

[B]: ISOFIX Anchorage

ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the symbols.

In addition, ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the front passenger seat outboard seating positions. (if equipped)

OBN7I033031

OBN7I033031

Securing a Child Restraint System

with the ?ISOFIX Anchorage System?

To install an i-Size or ISOFIX-compatible

Child Restraint System in either of the

rear outboard seating positions and

the front passenger outboard seating

positions (if equipped):

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.

2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.

3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.

4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System?s manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

? Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.

? To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.

? NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.

? Following an accident, we recommend to have the ISOFIX system inspected by your HYUNDAI dealer. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System

seat with ?Top-tether Anchorage?

system

OBN7I033032

OBN7I033032

Top-tether anchorages for Child Restraint

Systems are located on the rear of the seatbacks.

OBN7I033033

OBN7I033033

1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, please follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.

2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System?s manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

? Read and follow all installation

instructions provided with your Child

Restraint System.

? NEVER attach more than one Child

Restraint System to a single ISOFIX

top-tether anchorage. This could

cause the anchorage or attachment to

come loose or break.

? Do not attach the top-tether to

anything other than the correct top-

tether anchorage. It may not work

properly if attached to something

else.

? Child Restraint System anchorages

are designed to withstand only those

loads imposed by correctly fitted

Child Restraint System.

Do not use them for adult seat belts,

harnesses, or for attaching other

items or equipment to the vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint System

with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

OBN7I033033

OBN7I033033

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions. Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

B0065KO03

B0065KO03

2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct ?click? sound.

Information

Position the release button so that it is

easy to access in case of an emergency.

OBN7I033034

OBN7I033034

3. Remove as much slack from the belt

as possible by pushing down on the

Child Restraint System while feeding

the shoulder belt back into the

retractor.

4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint

System to confirm that the seat belt is

holding it firmly in place.

If your Child Restraint System

manufacturer recommends the use of

a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt,

refer to the ?Lap/shoulder seat belt ?

3-point system with emergency locking

retractor? section in this chapter.

To remove the Child Restraint System,

press the release button on the buckle

and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of

the Child Restraint System and allow the

seat belt to retract fully.

\$,5%\$* ? 6833/(0(17\$/ 5(675\$,17 6<67(0

OBN7I033035

OBN7I033035

1. Driver?s front airbag
2. Passenger?s front airbag
3. Side airbag
4. Curtain airbag

The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Airbag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front airbags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these airbags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt.

Airbags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, airbags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

WARNING

AIRBAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and Child Restraint Systems - every trip, every time, everyone!

Even with airbags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the airbag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any Child Restraint System or booster seat in the front passenger seat, unless the airbag is deactivated.

An inflating airbag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the vehicle is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbags or lean against the door or center console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front airbags, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Where are the airbags?

Driver's and passenger's front
airbags

„ Driver's front airbag

Driver's front airbag

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or
death from inflating front airbags, take
the following precautions:

? Seat belts must be worn at all times
to help keep occupants positioned
properly.

? Move your seat as far back as
possible from front airbags, while still
maintaining control of the vehicle.

? Never lean against the door or center
console.

? Do not allow the front passenger
to place their feet or legs on the
dashboard.

? Never place any objects (such as
dashboard cover, mobile phone
holder, cup holder, perfume or
stickers) over or near the airbag
modules on the steering wheel,

instrument panel, windshield glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects may cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.

? Do not attach any objects on the front windshield and inside mirror.

OBN7I033037

OBN7I033037

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of airbags which are located in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The airbags are labeled with the letters ?AIRBAG? embossed on the pad covers.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

„ Passenger?s front airbag

Passenger?s front airbag

OBN7I033036

OBN7I033036

Side airbags

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side airbag take the following precautions:

- ? Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- ? Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- ? Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimize the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- ? Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- ? Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when airbag is inflated.
- ? Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and

yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.

? Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.

? Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side airbags.

? Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position as this may cause the side airbags to inflate.

? If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OBN7I033039

OBN7I033039

Your vehicle is equipped with a side airbag in each front row seat. The purpose of the airbag is to provide the vehicle's additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side airbags are designed to deploy

during certain side impact collisions,
depending on the crash severity.

The side airbags are not designed to
deploy in all side impact situations.

„ Side airbag

Side airbag

OBN7I033038

OBN7I033038

Curtain airbags (if equipped)

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain airbag, take the following precautions:

? All seat occupants must wear

seat belts at all times to help keep

occupants positioned properly.

? Properly secure Child Restraint

System as far away from the door as

possible.

? Do not place any objects over the

airbag. Also, do not attach any objects

around the area the airbag inflates

such as the door, side door glass, front

and rear pillar, roof side rail.

? Do not hang other objects except

clothes, especially hard or breakable

objects.

In an accident, it may cause vehicle

damage or personal injury.

? Do not allow passengers to lean their

heads or bodies onto doors, put their

arms on the doors, stretch their arms

out of the window, or place objects

between the doors and seats.

? Do not open or repair the side curtain
airbags.

OBN7I033041

OBN7I033041

Curtain airbags are located along both
sides of the roof rails above the front and
rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the
heads of the front seat occupants and
the rear outboard seat occupants in
certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to
deploy during certain side impact
collisions, depending on the crash
severity.

The curtain airbags are not designed to
deploy in all side impact situations.

OBN7I033040

OBN7I033040

How does the airbags system
operate?

OBN7I033042

OBN7I033042

- (1) Driver's front airbag module
- (2) Passenger's front airbag module
- (3) Front retractor pretensioner
- (4) Curtain airbag modules
- (5) Side airbag modules
- (6) Airbag warning light
- (7) SRS control module (SRSCM)
- (8) Front impact sensors
- (9) Side impact sensors

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components while the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require airbag deployment or pretensioner seat belt deployment.

SRS warning light

The SRS (Supplement Restraint System) airbag warning light on the instrument panel displays the airbag symbol depicted in the illustration. The system checks the airbag electrical system for malfunctions. The light

indicates that there is a potential problem with your airbag system, which could include your front airbag and side and/or curtain airbags.

WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the airbag may not inflate properly during an accident, increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

? The light does not turn on for about three to six seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

? The light stays on after illuminating for about 3-6 seconds.

? The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.

? The light blinks when the engine is running.

We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a moderate to severe frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's rapid deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front airbags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front airbags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side airbags help provide protection in the event of a side impact by supporting the side upper body area.

? Airbags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) when the ignition switch is in the ON position or about with in 3 minutes after ignition off.

? Airbags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.

? There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate. Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction.

These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic

deployment/inflation signal.

? Airbag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.

? The front airbags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the airbags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated airbags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.

? To help provide protection, the airbags must inflate rapidly. The speed of airbag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the airbag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or

lifethreatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of airbag design.

However, the rapid airbag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the airbags to expand with a great deal of force.

? There are even circumstances under which contact with the airbag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the airbag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating airbag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the airbag. An airbag needs space to inflate.

It is recommended that the driver leave as much space as possible between their chest and the center of the steering wheel, while still being able to maintain control of the vehicle.

OIK037081R

OIK037081R

When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front airbags.

„ Driver?s front airbag (2)

Driver?s front airbag (2)

OIK037082R

OIK037082R

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the airbags.

A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver?s or the front passenger?s forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

OIK037084R

OIK037084R

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility

and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's airbag inflates:

? Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's airbag is located.

? Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

What to expect after an airbag

inflates

After a frontal or side airbag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Airbag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windshield or being able to steer. Curtain airbags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

WARNING

After an airbag inflates, take the following precautions:

- ? Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating airbag.
- ? Do not touch the airbag storage area's internal components immediately after an airbag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating airbag may be very hot.
- ? Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.
- ? We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer replace the airbag

immediately after deployment.

Airbags are designed to be used only once.

Noise and smoke from inflating
airbag

When the airbags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle.

This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the airbag inflator. After the airbag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the airbag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an airbag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Do not install a Child Restraint
System on the front passenger
seat

B0078EA02

B0078EA02

Never install a Child Restraint System
in the front passenger seat, unless the
airbag is deactivated

WARNING

NEVER use a rearward facing Child
Restraint on a seat protected by an
ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH
or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can
occur.

Why didn't my airbag go off in a
collision?

There are certain types of accidents in
which the airbag would not be expected
to provide additional protection. These
include rear impacts, second or third
collisions in multiple impact accidents,
as well as low speed impacts. Damage to
the vehicle indicates a collision energy
absorption, and is not an indicator of
whether or not an airbag should have
inflated.

Airbag collision sensors

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an airbag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

? Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbags or sensors are installed.

? Do not perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the airbags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.

? Installing bumper guards with non-genuine Hyundai or non-equivalent parts may adversely affect the collision and airbag deployment performance.

To ensure correct function of the airbag system we recommend to replace the bumper with genuine Hyundai part or the equivalent (of the genuine part) specified for your vehicle.

? Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position and wait for 3

minutes when the vehicle is being
towed to prevent inadvertent airbag
deployment.

? We recommend that all airbag repairs
performed by an authorized HYUNDAI
dealer.

OBN7I033055

OBN7I033055

A. SRS control module

B. Front impact sensor

C. Side impact sensor: B-Pillar

Airbag inflation conditions

Front airbags

OBN7I033043

OBN7I033043

Front airbags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity of impact of the front collision.

Side and curtain airbags

OBN7I033045

OBN7I033045

Side and curtain airbags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's airbags are designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain airbags are designed to inflate in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by

bumps or objects on unimproved roads,
the airbags may deploy. Drive carefully
on unimproved roads or on surfaces not
designed for vehicle traffic to prevent
unintended airbag deployment.

OBN7I033048

OBN7I033048

Airbag non-inflation conditions

OBN7I033046

OBN7I033046

In certain low-speed collisions the airbags may not deploy. The airbags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.

OBN7I033047

OBN7I033047

Front airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated airbags would not provide any additional benefit.

OBN7I033044

OBN7I033044

Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

However, side and curtain airbags may inflate depending on the severity of impact.

OBN7I033049

OBN7I033049

In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any airbags.

OBN7I033050

OBN7I033050

Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate in this "underride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "underride" collisions.

OBN7I033051

OBN7I033051

Front airbags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front airbag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

The side and/or curtain airbags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side and/or curtain airbags.

OBN7I033052

OBN7I033052

Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles

or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS airbag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

? Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.

? Do not place objects over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.

? Clean the airbag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.

? We recommend that inflated airbags replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

? If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed.

We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.

Do not modify the front seats.

Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side airbags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors.

Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position

may cause the airbags to inflate.

Airbag warning labels

OBN7I033053

OBN7I033053

Airbag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risks of the airbag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the airbags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

Adding equipment to or modifying your airbag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's airbag system.

4. Instrument Cluster

4

Instrument cluster4-4

Instrument cluster control
.....4-5

Instrument panel illumination
.....4-5

Gauges and meters4-5

Speedometer4-5

Tachometer 4-6

Engine coolant temperature gauge
..... 4-6

Fuel gauge
.....4-7

Outside temperature gauge
..... 4-8

Odometer 4-9

Distance to empty 4-9

Transmission shift indicator
.....4-10

Manual transmission shift indicator4-10

Intelligent variable transmission shift indicator4-11

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator
.....4-11

Warning and indicator lights4-11

Seat belt warning light4-11

Airbag warning light4-11

Parking brake and Brake fluid warning light	4-12
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light	4-13
Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light	4-13
Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) warning light	4-14
Charging system warning light	4-14
Engine oil pressure warning light	4-14
Engine Oil Level Warning Light	4-15
Engine coolant temperature warning light	4-15
Low fuel level warning light	4-15
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	4-16
Exhaust system (GPF) warning light	4-17
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light	4-17
AUTO HOLD indicator light	4-17
Low tire pressure warning light	4-18
Forward Safety warning light	4-18
Lane Safety indicator light	4-19
Driver Attention Warning light	4-19
Over speed warning light	4-19
LED headlight warning light	4-20
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light	4-20
Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light	4-20
Immobilizer Indicator Light (without smart key)	4-21

Immobilizer Indicator Light (with smart key)

.....4-21

AUTO STOP indicator light	4-22
Turn signal indicator light	4-22
High beam indicator light	4-22
Low beam indicator light	4-22
Light ON indicator light	4-22
High Beam Assist indicator light	4-22
Cruise Indicator Light	4-23
SPORT Mode Indicator Light	4-23
ECO Mode Indicator Light	4-23
Master warning light	4-23
Icy Road Warning Light	4-24
Cluster display messages	4-24
Shift to P (for smart key system)	4-24
Low key battery (for smart key system).....	4-24
Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system)	4-24
Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)	4-24
Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission)	4-24
Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system)	4-25
Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)	4-25

Key not detected (for smart key system).....	4-25
Press START button again (for smart key system)	4-25
Press START button with key(for smart key system)	4-25
Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission)	4-25
Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission)	4-25
Battery discharging due to external electrical devices	4-26
Door open indicator	4-26
Sunroof open indicator	4-26
Low tire pressure	4-26
Lights	4-27
Wiper	4-27
Low washer fluid	4-28
Low fuel	4-28
Engine overheated / Engine has overheated	4-28
Check headlight	4-28
Check turn signal	4-28

4. Instrument Cluster

4

Check headlight LED	4-28
Low engine oil	4-29
Check exhaust system	4-29
Cluster display	4-30
Cluster display control	4-30
Cluster display modes	4-31
Trip computer mode	4-32
Turn By Turn (TBT) mode	4-32
Driving Assist mode	4-32
Tire Pressure	4-32
User settings mode	4-33
Trip computer (Type A)	4-39
Descriptions	4-39
Trip modes	4-39
Tripmeter	4-39
Distance To Empty	4-40
Average Fuel Economy	4-40
Elapsed Time	4-41
Trip computer (Type B)	4-42
Trip modes	

.....4-42

Vehicle settings (infotainment system)4-45

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

1. Speedometer
2. Tachometer
3. Engine coolant temperature gauge

OBN7I043001/OBN7I043002

OBN7I043001/OBN7I043002

4. Fuel gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Cluster display

„ Type A

Type A

„ Type B

Type B

The actual instrument cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

For more information, refer to the ?Gauges and meters? section in this chapter.

Instrument cluster control

Instrument panel illumination

You can adjust the brightness of the instrument panel illumination from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system when the ignition switch is ON.

Select:

?

User Settings > Lights > Illumination

(for cluster type)

?

Settings > Vehicle > Cluster >

Brightness (for infotainment system type)

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or vehicle damage.

? The brightness of the instrument

panel illumination is displayed.

? If the brightness reaches the

maximum or minimum level, a chime

will sound.

Gauges and meters

Speedometer

„ Type A

Type A

Gauges and meters

Speedometer

OBN7I043007

OBN7I043007

The speedometer indicates the speed of
the vehicle and is calibrated in kilometers
per hour (km/h) and/or miles per hour
(MPH).

„ Type B

Type B

OBN7I043003

Tachometer

Engine coolant temperature gauge

OBN7I043008

OBN7I043008

The tachometer indicates the about number of engine revolutions per minute (RPM).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

OBN7I043009

OBN7I043009

This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the ?H (Hot)? position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an
overheated engine. If your vehicle
overheats, refer to the ?If the Engine
Overheats? section in chapter 8.

„ Type A

Type A

„ Type B

Type B

OBN7I043004

OBN7I043004

„ Type A

Type A

„ Type B

Type B

OBN7I043006

OBN7I043006

WARNING

Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Information

? The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 2.

? The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.

? On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

WARNING

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the ?E (Empty)?

level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Fuel gauge

OBN7I043010

OBN7I043010

This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

g

„ Type A

Type A

„ Type B

Type B

OBN7I043005

OBN7I043005

Outside temperature gauge

The temperature indicated on the cluster display may not change as quickly as the outside temperature.

Select:

?

User Settings > Units > Temperature

Unit > °F/°C (for cluster type)

?

Settings > General > Units >

Temperature Unit > °F/°C (for infotainment system type)

Both the temperature unit on the instrument cluster and climate control screen will change.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

OBN7I043014

OBN7I043014

This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

Note that the temperature indicated on the instrument cluster may not change as quickly as the outside temperature (there may be a slight delay before the temperature changes.)

The outside ambient temperature appears in the lower portion of the cluster display. The temperature reads in Celsius or Fahrenheit depending on the units selected from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

„ Type A

Type A

„ Type B

Type B

OBN7I043013

OBN7I043013

Odometer

Distance to empty

OBN7I043012

OBN7I043012

The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

OBN7I043034

OBN7I043034

? The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.

? If the estimated distance is below 1 km (1 mi.), the trip computer will display ?---? as distance to empty.

„ Type A

Type A

„ Type B

Type B

OBN7I043011

OBN7I043011

„ Type A

Type A

„ Type B

Type B

OBN7I043033

OBN7I043033

Transmission shift indicator

Manual transmission shift indicator

(if equipped)

„ Type A

Type A

Information

? If the vehicle is not on level ground

or the battery power has been

interrupted, the distance to empty

function may not operate correctly.

? The distance to empty may differ

from the actual driving distance as it

is an estimate of the available driving

distance.

? The trip computer may not register

additional fuel if less than 6 liters

(1.5 gallon) of fuel are added to the

vehicle.

? The distance to empty may vary

significantly based on driving

conditions, driving habits, and

condition of the vehicle.

OBN7I043016

OBN7I043016

This indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.

? Shifting up : ?2, ?3, ?4, ?5, ?6

? Shifting down : ?1, ?2, ?3, ?4, ?5

For example

: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).

: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

„ Type B

Type B

OBN7I043015

OBN7I043015

Warning and indicator lights

Information

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Seat belt warning light

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more information, refer to the ?Seat Belts? section in chapter 3.

Air bag warning light

This warning light illuminates:

? When you turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

- It illuminates for about 3~6 seconds and then goes off.

? When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Intelligent variable transmission

shift indicator (if equipped)

OBN7I043017

OBN7I043017

This indicator displays which IVT shift lever is selected.

? Park : P

? Reverse : R

? Neutral : N

? Drive : D

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if quipped)

OBN7I043018

OBN7I043018

This indicator displays which variable transmission shift lever is selected.

? Park : P

? Reverse : R

? Neutral : N

? Drive : D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6

Parking brake and Brake

fluid warning light

This warning light illuminates:

? When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.

- The parking brake and brake fluid warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and will then turn off once the parking brake is released.

? Whenever the parking brake is applied.

? Whenever the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

- If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more information, refer to the ?Brake Fluid? section in chapter 9). After adding brake fluid, check all brake

components for fluid leaks. If a brake fluid leak is found, or if the warning light remains on, or if the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking system. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure is required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail while you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

WARNING

Parking Brake and Brake Fluid warning light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake and Brake Fluid warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

warning light

This warning light illuminates:

? When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.

- The ABS warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

? Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.

Note that the hydraulic braking system will still be operational even if there is a malfunction with the ABS.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Electronic Brake Force

Distribution (EBD) system

warning light

When the ABS warning and

Parking Brake warning lights are on simultaneously, it may indicate a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

system warning light

When both ABS and Parking Brake and Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

If this occurs, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

system warning light

When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake and Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work.

Also, the MDPS warning light may illuminate and the steering effort may increase or decrease.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an

authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Motor Driven Power Steering

(MDPS) warning light

This warning light illuminates:

? When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.

- The motor driven power steering warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

? Whenever there is a malfunction with the motor driven power steering.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Charging system warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

If the belt is adjusted properly, there

may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine oil pressure warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more information, refer to the "Engine Oil" section in chapter 9). If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible. (Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.)

Information -

(For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI)

When the oil pressure is low due to

insufficient engine oil, the Engine

Oil Pressure (

) warning light will

illuminate. In addition, the enhanced

engine protection system, which limits

the engine's power is activated and the

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (

) will

illuminate when the vehicle is driven in

this state continuously. If the engine oil

pressure is restored, the warning light

and the enhanced engine protection

system will turn off after the engine is

restarted.

NOTICE

If the engine is not stopped immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure warning light is illuminated, severe damage could result.

Engine Oil Level Warning

Light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

? Once you set the ignition switch to the ON position

- It remains on until the engine is started.

? When the engine oil level should be inspected.

If the engine oil level is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more information, refer to the ?Engine Oil? in chapter 9).

If the level is low, add oil as required.

If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Engine coolant temperature

warning light (if equipped)

The warning light illuminates:

When the temperature of the engine coolant is extremely high.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to the "If the Engine Overheats?" section in chapter 8.

NOTICE

If the Engine Coolant Temperature warning light illuminates, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Low fuel level warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

Add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below 1/4 E or 1/4 O? can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

(MIL)

This indicator light illuminates:

? When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.

- The malfunction indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

? Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

NOTICE

? If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

? If the oil pressure lowers due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the engine

oil pressure warning light turns on and an enhanced engine protection system that limits the engine's power is activated. After that, engine warning light turns on if driving repeatedly and continuously. (For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI)

? Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.

? If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will illuminate. (For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI)

Exhaust system (GPF)

warning light (if equipped)

? This warning light illuminates, when accumulated soot reaches a certain amount.

? When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle at more than 80 km/h (50 mph) for about 30 minutes (above 3rd gear with 1500 ~ 4000 engine RPM).

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time cluster display warning message will be displayed), we recommend that you have the GPF system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Electronic Parking Brake

(EPB) warning light

(if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

? When you set the ignition switch to

the ON position.

- The EPB warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

? Whenever there is a malfunction with EPB.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light may illuminate when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly. This does not indicate malfunction of EPB.

AUTO HOLD indicator light
(if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

? [White] When you activate Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch.

? [Green] When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with Auto Hold activated.

? [Yellow] Whenever there is a malfunction with the Auto Hold function.

If this occurs, we recommend that
you have the vehicle inspected by an
authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the
?Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)? section
in chapter 6.

Low tire pressure warning

light (if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

? When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.

- The low tire pressure warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

? When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated. (The location of the underinflated tires are displayed on the cluster display.)

For more information, refer to the ?Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)? section in chapter 8.

This warning light remains ON after blinking for about 60 seconds, or repeatedly blinks ON and OFF in 3 second intervals:

When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to the ?Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)?

section in chapter 8.

WARNING

Safe Stopping

? The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors.

? If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Forward Safety warning light

(if equipped)

This warning light illuminates:

? When you set the ignition switch to the ON position, the yellow warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off

? [Yellow] When Forward Safety is deselected or Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disable/malfunction

? [Blinking Red] When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating.

If this occurs, we recommend that

you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

For more information, refer to the

?Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)? section in chapter 7.

Lane Safety indicator light

(if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

? When you set the ignition switch to the ON position, the yellow indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off

? [Gray] When Lane Keeping Assist operational conditions are not satisfied

? [Continuously Green] When Lane Keeping Assist operational conditions are satisfied

? [Blinking Green] When Lane Keeping Assist is operating

? [Yellow] When Lane Safety is deselected or Lane Keeping Assist disable/malfunction

? If the yellow warning light is still on even after removing foreign material from the front of the sensor after

Lane Safety is selected in settings, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

For more information, refer to the ?Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)? section in chapter

7.

Driver Attention Warning

light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

? When you set the ignition switch to the ON position, the yellow indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off

? [Continuously Yellow] When the

front view camera is blocked or

Driver Attention Warning is disabled/
malfunction

? [Blinking Yellow] When the function suggests that the driver take a break

If the yellow warning light is still on even after removing foreign material from the front of the sensor, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Over speed warning light

This warning light blinks:

When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h.

-

This is to prevent you from over

speeding.

-

The over speed warning chime also
sound for about 5 seconds.

LED headlight warning light

This warning light illuminates:

? When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.

- The LED headlight warning light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

? Whenever there is a malfunction with the LED headlight.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This warning light blinks:

Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.

Electronic Stability Control

(ESC) indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

? When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.

- The Electronic Stability Control indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

? Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.

If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While ESC is operating.

For more information, refer to the

?Electronic Stability Control (ESC)? section in chapter 6.

Electronic Stability Control

(ESC) OFF indicator light

(if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

? When you set the ignition switch to the ON position.

- The ESC OFF indicator light illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

? When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more information, refer to the

?Electronic Stability Control (ESC)?

section in chapter 6.

Immobilizer Indicator Light

(without smart key)

(if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

? When the vehicle detects the immobilizer in the key with the ignition switch in the ON position.

- At this time, you can start the engine.

- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

? When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Immobilizer Indicator Light

(with smart key)

(if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

? If the smart key is in the vehicle and the Engine Start/Stop button is ON, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

? When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

? When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

- At this time, you can start the engine.

- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

? When the smart key is not in the vehicle.

- At this time, you cannot start the engine.

AUTO STOP indicator light

(if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

When the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

When the engine automatically starts, the AUTO STOP indicator on the instrument cluster illuminates to white.

For more information, refer to the "ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system" section in chapter 6.

Information

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system has malfunctioned.

Turn signal indicator light

This indicator light blinks:

When you operate the turn signal indicator stalk.

If any of the following occur, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system.

The turn signal indicator light

illuminates but does not blink

-

The turn signal indicator light blinks

rapidly

-

The turn signal indicator light does not

illuminate at all

If any of these conditions occur, we

recommend that you have the vehicle

inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI

dealer.

High beam indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

? When the headlights are on and in the

high beam position

? When the turn signal lever is pulled

into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Low beam indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the headlights are on.

Light ON indicator light

This indicator light illuminates:

When the position light or headlights are

on.

High Beam Assist indicator

light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO position.

? White: When High Beam Assist is ready to operate.

? Green: When High Beam Assist is operating.

If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more information, refer to the ?High Beam Assist (HBA)? section in chapter 5.

Cruise Indicator Light

(if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

When cruise control is enabled.

For more information, refer to the "Cruise Control (CC)" in chapter 7.

SPORT Mode Indicator Light

(if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates

When you select "SPORT" mode as drive mode.

For more information, refer to the "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 6.

ECO Mode Indicator Light

(if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates

When you select "ECO" mode as drive mode.

For more information, refer to the "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" in chapter 6.

Master warning light

This warning light illuminates:

When there is a malfunction in operation in any of the following systems:

-

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

malfunction (if equipped)

-

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

radar blocked (if equipped)

-

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

malfunction (if equipped)

-

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

radar blocked (if equipped)

-

LED headlight malfunction

(if equipped)

-

High Beam Assist malfunction

(if equipped)

-

Smart Cruise Control malfunction

(if equipped)

-

Smart Cruise Control radar blocked

(if equipped)

-

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

(TPMS) malfunction

To identify the details of the warning,

look at the instrument cluster.

Icy Road Warning Light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

This warning light is to warn the driver the road may be icy.

When the temperature on the outside temperature gauge is about below 4°C (40°F), the Icy Road Warning Light and Outside Temperature Gauge blinks and then illuminates. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

The Icy Road Warning function can be activated or deactivated from the User Settings mode in the instrument cluster.

Information

If the icy road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely, refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Cluster display messages

Shift to P (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you try to turn off the vehicle without the gear in the P (Park) position.

If this occurs, the Engine Start/Stop

button turns to the ACC position.

Low key battery (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged while changing the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position.

Press START button while turning wheel (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.

You should press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and left.

Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the steering wheel does not lock normally while the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the OFF position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission)

This message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC

position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal and then pressing the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press clutch pedal to start engine

(for smart key system)

This warning message is displayed if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

Depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you leave the vehicle with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON or Start position.

Always turn off the engine before leaving your vehicle.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Press START button again (for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the Engine Start/Stop button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Press START button with key
(for smart key system)

This message is displayed if you press the Engine Start/Stop button while the warning message ?Key not detected? is displayed.

At this time, the immobilizer indicator light blinks.

Check BRAKE SWITCH fuse (for smart key system and intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission)

This message is displayed if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.

You need to replace the fuse with a new one before starting the engine.

If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/

Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system and intelligent variable transmission/dual clutch transmission)

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the N (Neutral) position.

Information

You can start the engine with the gear in N (Neutral). But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the gear shifted to P (Park).

Battery discharging due to external
electrical devices (if equipped)

This message is displayed if the 12 V
battery voltage is weak due to any
non-factory electrical accessories (for
example, dashboard camera) while
parking. Be careful that the battery is not
discharged.

If the message appears after removing
the non-factory electrical accessories,
have the vehicle inspected by an
authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Door open indicator

OBN7I043020

OBN7I043020

This warning is displayed if any door
is left open. The warning will indicate
which door is open in the display.

CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should
confirm that the door/ hood/trunk are
fully closed.

Sunroof open indicator (if equipped)

OBN7I043021

OBN7I043021

This warning is displayed if you turn off

the engine when the sunroof is open.

Close the sunroof securely before leaving your vehicle.

Low tire pressure

OBN7I043022

OBN7I043022

This warning message is displayed if the tire pressure is low. The corresponding tire on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more information, refer to the "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" section in chapter 8.

Lights

OSU2I049029

OSU2I049029

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the Settings menu in the instrument cluster or infotainment system.

Select:

?

User settings > Cluster > Wiper/

Lights display (for cluster type)

?

Settings > Vehicle > Cluster >

Content selection > Wiper/Lights

display (for infotainment system type)

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Wiper

OBN7I043031

OBN7I043031

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/Lights display function from the User Settings menu in the cluster display.

Select:

?

User settings > Cluster > Wiper/Lights display (for cluster type)

?

Settings > Vehicle > Cluster > Content selection > Wiper/Lights display (for infotainment system type) Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Low washer fluid (if equipped)

This message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Have the washer fluid reservoir refilled.

Low fuel

This message is displayed if the fuel tank is almost out of fuel.

When this message is displayed, the low fuel level warning light in the instrument cluster will come on.

It is recommended that you locate the nearest fueling station and refuel as soon as possible.

Engine overheated / Engine has overheated (if equipped)

This message is displayed when the engine coolant temperature is above 120°C (248°F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

If your vehicle is overheated, refer to the "If the Engine Overheats" section in chapter 8.

Check headlight (if equipped)

This message is displayed if the headlights are not operating properly. A

lamp may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check turn signal (if equipped)

This message is displayed if the turn signal lamps are not operating properly.

A light may need to be replaced.

Make sure to replace the burned out bulb with a new one of the same wattage rating.

Check headlight LED (if equipped)

This message is displayed if there is a problem with the LED headlight. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Low engine oil (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed when the engine oil level should be inspected.

If this warning message is displayed, check the engine oil level as soon as possible and add engine oil as required.

Slowly pour the recommended oil little by little into a funnel. (Oil refill capacity : about 0.6 ~ 1.0 l)

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to the "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 2.)

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

NOTICE

Check exhaust system (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates if the GPF system has a malfunction. at this time, GPF warning light also blinks.

In this case, we recommend that you have the GPF system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

GPF : Gasoline Particulate Filter

If the message is displayed continuously

after adding the engine oil and travelling about 50~100 km (31~62 mi.) after the engine warms up, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Even if this message is not displayed after the engine has started, the engine oil level should be periodically inspected and topped up if required.

Information

If you travel about 50~100 km (31~62 mi.)

after the engine warms up, after adding the engine oil, the warning message will be disappeared.

CLUSTER DISPLAY

Cluster display control

OBN7I043019/OBN7I043030

OBN7I043019/OBN7I043030

The cluster display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

Switch

Function

MODE button for changing modes

,

MOVE switch for changing items

OK

SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

The table details the functions of three switches labeled Switch, -, and OK. These switches appear to control the settings of a device with multiple modes and options. The MODE button allows users to cycle through different modes, while the MOVE switch helps navigate through the items or options within those modes. The OK button serves a dual purpose, acting as both a SELECT button to confirm or choose the desired item and a RESET button to reset the selection. The information provided seems to be instructions for using the control buttons to navigate the cluster display modes of a particular device.

Cluster display modes

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Modes

Symbol

Explanation

This mode displays driving information such as the tripmeter, fuel economy, etc.

For more information, refer to the "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

Trip

Computer

Turn By Turn

(TBT)

This mode displays the state of the navigation.

- Lane Keeping Assist

- Smart Cruise Control

For more information, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)", "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" in chapter 7.

Driving Assist

User Settings

In this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, etc.

This mode displays warning messages related to the lamp malfunction, etc.

This mode displays information related to the tire pressure (TPMS), the state of driving force distribution and the amount of remaining urea solution.

Warning

The table provides an overview of the different modes that may appear on a vehicle's cluster display. Each mode offers specific information or functionality to the driver. The first mode mentioned is the "Trip Computer" mode, which displays essential driving data such as the tripmeter and fuel economy. It's followed by the "Turn By Turn (TBT)" mode, which provides real-time navigation updates. The "Driving Assist" mode offers access to advanced driver assistance features such as Lane Keeping Assist and Smart Cruise Control. Users can also access the "User Settings" mode to customize certain vehicle settings like door behavior and lighting. Finally, the "Warning" mode is designed to convey critical information about potential issues or malfunctions, including tire pressure, driving force distribution, and urea solution levels. The content of this mode is aimed at keeping the driver informed about the vehicle's status and any potential concerns that may require attention.

It's important to note that the availability of these modes can vary based on the vehicle and its

corresponding features. Some modes may be more relevant or entirely absent depending on the specific vehicle configuration. Therefore, the table serves as a general guideline, and the actual cluster display modes experienced may differ. Drivers should consult their vehicle's manual for precise details on the applicable modes and their respective functionalities.

Trip computer mode

OBN7I043038

OBN7I043038

The trip computer mode displays information related to vehicle driving parameters including fuel economy, tripmeter information and vehicle speed.

For more information, refer to the "Trip Computer" in this chapter.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode (if equipped)

OCN7060149

OCN7060149

Turn-by-turn navigation, distance/time to destination information is displayed when Turn by Turn view is selected.

Driving Assist mode (If equipped)

LKA/SCC

This mode displays the state of Lane Keeping Assist and Smart Cruise Control.

For more information, refer to the each function information in chapter 7.

Tire Pressure

OBN7I043022

OBN7I043022

This mode displays information related to
Tire Pressure.

For more information, refer to the "Tire
Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" in
chapter 8.

OBN7I043037

OBN7I043037

User settings mode

OBR2042043BR

OBR2042043BR

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, etc.

1. Driver assistance
2. Cluster
3. Lights
4. Door
5. Convenience
6. Unit
7. Language
8. Reset

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Shift to P to edit settings

This warning message illuminates if you try to select an item from the User Settings mode while driving.

? IVT, dual clutch transmission

For your safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and moving the shift level to P(Park).

? Manual transmission

For your safety, change the User

Settings after engaging the parking
brake.

1. Driver Assistance

Ã The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Items

Explanation

? SCC (Smart Cruise Control)

To set the Distance, Acceleration, Reaction Speed of Smart Cruise Control.

For more information, refer to the ?Smart Cruise Control (SCC)? in chapter 7.

Driving

Convenience

Warning

volume

To adjust the warning timing of the driver assistance system.

? High / Medium / Low

? Leading vehicle departure alert

To activate or deactivate the Leading vehicle departure alert.

For more information, refer to the ?Driver Attention Warning (DAW)? in chapter 7.

? Forward safety

? Forward Safety Warning Timing

For more information, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" in chapter 7.

? Lane safety

For more information, refer to the " Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" in chapter 7.

? Blind-spot safety

For more information, refer to the " Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" in chapter 7.

? Safe exit

For more information, refer to the " Safe Exit Warning (SEW)" in chapter 7.

? Rear cross-traffic safety

For more information, refer to the ?Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)? in chapter 7.

? Auto PDW (Parking Distance Warning)

For more information, refer to the ?Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)? in chapter 7.

DAW (Driver

Attention

Warning)

Driving

safety

Parking

safety

The table contains information on various aspects of the vehicle's functionality, all of which fall under the category of driver assistance. It provides insights into the Smart Cruise Control, allowing the driver to set the distance, acceleration, and reaction speed. The DAW, or Driver Attention Warning, offers features like the Leading Vehicle Departure Alert.

The table also includes details on driving safety, focusing on forward, lane, blind-spot, and safe exit safety. The Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, Lane Keeping Assist, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, and Safe Exit Warning are all part of this comprehensive safety system. Additionally, the parking safety aspect offers features such as Rear Cross-Traffic Safety and Auto Parking Distance Warning, aiding drivers in maneuvering during parking.

Each feature has a corresponding chapter in the vehicle's manual, which provides detailed information on the functionality and settings. Chapter 7 seems to be a central reference point for many of these features, offering in-depth explanations and adjustments for the driver's convenience and safety systems.

2. Cluster

3. Lights

Items

Explanation

Theme

Selection

Wiper/Light

Display

Link to Drive Mode

? Theme A

? Theme B

? Theme C

To activate or deactivate the Wiper/ Light mode.

When activated, the cluster display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you changed the mode.

Icy Road

Warning

To activate or deactivate the icy road warning function.

Welcome

Sound

To activate or deactivate the welcome sound.

Items

Explanation

Illumination

To adjust the illumination level.

-

Level 1~20

? Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated.

? 3, 5, 7 Flashes: The turn signal indicator will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly.

For more information, refer to the ?Lighting? in chapter 5.

One Touch

Turn Signal

Headlight

Delay

? To activate or deactivate the headlight delay function.

For more information, refer to the ?Lighting? in chapter 5.

High Beam

Assist

? To activate or deactivate High Beam Assist function.

For more information, refer to the ?High Beam Assist (HBA)? in chapter 5.

The table contains information on various vehicle settings and their explanations. The first row seems to be a header, labeling the columns as "Items" and "Explanation." The subsequent rows detail different features of the vehicle, organized under the two columns. The features discussed in the table pertain to the vehicle's cluster display and various warning functions.

The cluster display's settings allow users to select from three different themes, labeled as Theme A, Theme B, and Theme C. Them selection is linked to the drive mode, offering a personalized experience. The display also shows the wiper and light modes, updating whenever a change is made. Users can also activate or deactivate the icy road warning and the welcome sound, adding to the vehicle's functionality in different driving conditions.

The second section of the table focuses on the vehicle's lighting and signaling options. Illumination levels can be adjusted between 1 and 20, impacting the brightness of the vehicle's lighting. The table notes that the one-touch turn signal function will be deactivated at the off setting. The headlight delay and high beam assist functions are also controllable, with further information referred to in Chapter 5 of the manual.

Overall, this table appears to be a concise summary of customizable vehicle settings, offering a convenient reference for users to adjust their vehicle's behavior and display to their preferences.

The table contains information on various vehicle settings and their explanations. The first column, titled "Items," lists the different setting options, while the second column, "Explanation," provides details on the purpose and functionality of each setting.

The settings are primarily focused on three themes: Cluster, Lights, and Wiper/Light Display. Under Cluster, there are options to adjust the illumination level, with levels ranging from 1 to 20 available.

The one-touch turn signal setting offers a choice of deactivating the function or setting it to 3, 5, or 7 flashes, which is determined by the movement of the turn signal lever. There are also options to enable or disable the headlight delay and high beam assist functions, both of which have further information referenced in Chapter 5.

The Lights section allows users to activate or deactivate the wiper and light mode, which, when enabled, provides visual feedback on the cluster display whenever the mode is changed. Another setting in this section enables the icy road warning function, while the welcome sound setting controls the activation or deactivation of an auditory feature.

Finally, the Wiper/Light Display theme allows the selection of different modes, which then display visually on the cluster when the mode is altered. This theme also includes an option to enable or disable the welcome sound. Overall, this table outlines a variety of vehicle settings and their respective explanations, providing a comprehensive guide for users to customize and control their driving experience.

4. Door

Items

Explanation

Automatically

Lock

Automatically

Unlock

Smart Trunk

Release

? Enable on Shift: All doors will be automatically locked if the IVT/
dual clutch transmission shift lever is moved from the P (Park)
position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position.
(Only when the engine is running)

? Enable on Speed: All doors will be automatically locked when the
vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9.3mph).

? Off : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated.

? On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the IVT/
dual clutch transmission shift lever is moved to P (Park) position.
(Only when the engine is running)

? On key out/Vehicle Off : All doors will be automatically
unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition
switch is set to the OFF position.

? Off : The auto door unlock operation will be canceled.

To activate or deactivate the smart trunk.

For more information, refer to the "Smart Trunk Release" in chapter

5.

The table provides information on the various settings related to door locking and unlocking functions in a vehicle. The first option, "Automatically Lock," has three modes. When "Enable on Shift" is activated, the doors will automatically lock as soon as the transmission shift lever is moved from the park position. "Enable on Speed" will ensure the doors lock when the vehicle reaches 15 km/h. The final option, "Off," deactivates the automatic locking feature.

The second set of options deals with automatic unlocking. "Automatically Unlock" has two modes. "On Shift to P" will unlock the doors when the lever is moved to the park position, while "On key out/Vehicle Off" unlocks the doors when the ignition key is removed or the vehicle is switched off. The final setting, "Off," cancels the automatic unlocking function.

The last entry, "Smart Trunk Release," is a feature that can be activated or deactivated. The function's details can be found in Chapter 5. This feature appears to relate to the vehicle's trunk or boot, allowing for convenient access.

5. Convenience

Information

To use the service interval menu, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

-

Service in

: Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.

-

Service required

: Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

Information

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

-

The battery cable is disconnected.

-

The fuse switch is turned off.

-

The battery is discharged.

Items

Explanation

Rear Occupant

Alert

? To activate or deactivate the rear occupant alert system.

For more information, refer to the "Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)" in chapter 5.

Service Interval

? Enable Service Interval

? Adjust Interval

? Reset

Welcome Mirror/

Light

Wireless Charging

System

? On door unlock: The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the doors are unlocked.

? On driver approach: The outside rearview mirrors are unfolded and the welcome light turns on automatically when the vehicle is approached with the smart key.

For more information, refer to the "Welcome System" in chapter 5.

To activate or deactivate the wireless charging system.

For more information, refer to the "Wireless smartphone charging system" in chapter 5.

The table contains information on various convenience features in a Hyundai vehicle. The first feature is the rear occupant alert, which can be enabled or disabled, with further details available in chapter 5 of the vehicle's manual. It serves as a reminder to check for occupants in the rear seat, likely to prevent leaving them unattended. The service interval feature allows the driver to enable, adjust, or reset the service interval settings. This is recommended to be done with the assistance of an authorized Hyundai dealer.

The welcome mirror and light feature adds convenience by unfolding the rearview mirrors and activating the welcome light when the doors are unlocked or the driver approaches the vehicle with the smart key. Full details on this system can also be found in chapter 5.

Finally, the wireless charging system can be activated or deactivated, with relevant information found in the manual's section on the wireless smartphone charging system. The table also mentions that deactivating or adjusting these settings may alter the service interval data. Disrupting the vehicle's power supply, such as disconnecting the battery cable or draining the battery, may also affect the accuracy of the service interval mileage and days.

6. Units

7. Language (if equipped)

8. Reset

Items

Explanation

Temperature Unit

To select the temperature unit. (°C, °F)

Fuel Econ. Unit

To select the fuel economy unit. (km/L, L/100km)

Tire Pressure Unit

To select the tire pressure unit. (psi, kPa, bar)

Items

Explanation

Language

Choose the language. You can choose the language in infotainment system. (if equipped)

Items

Explanation

Reset

You can reset the menus in the User Settings Mode. All menus in the User Settings Mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval.

The table contains information about various settings options available in a vehicle's user interface, providing insights into the purposes of each adjustable item. There are three main categories: units, language, and reset options.

Under units, there are three options to choose from. The temperature unit allows users to select their preferred temperature measurement system, offering a choice between Celsius and Fahrenheit. The fuel economy unit determines the display unit for fuel efficiency, offering options between kilometers per liter and liters per 100 kilometers. The tire pressure unit allows the selection of the tire pressure measurement system, with choices including psi, kPa, and bar.

The language option allows users to select their preferred language for the infotainment system, catering to different linguistic preferences.

Lastly, the reset option is a convenient feature that resets all menus within the user settings mode to their original factory settings. This reset does not include the language and service interval options, which require separate configurations.

Overall, this table summarizes the customizable aspects of the vehicle's user interface, allowing users to personalize their driving experience according to their preferences.

75,3 &20387(5 ?7<3(\$?

Descriptions

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information re-lated to driving.

NOTICE

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes

Trip

Distance To Empty

Average Fuel Economy

Elapsed Time

Service mode

Tripmeter

OBN7I043032

OBN7I043032

? The tripmeter is the total driving distance since the last tripmeter reset.

- Distance range: 0.0 ~ 9999.9 km

? To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when ?Tripmeter? is displayed.

The table contains information regarding the trip computer and its various modes. The trip computer seems to be a driver information system that provides valuable insights related to driving. It offers several features that enhance the user's experience and awareness about their vehicle.

The first mode is simply called 'Trip', which likely refers to the total driving distance traveled since the last reset. The tripmeter mode indicates the same, displaying the distance traveled in kilometers, ranging from 0.0 to 9999.9 km. This mode can be manually reset by pressing the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than a second when 'Tripmeter' is shown on the display.

The table also mentions modes like 'Distance To Empty,' which probably indicates the remaining distance the vehicle can travel with the current fuel level. 'Average Fuel Economy' provides an overview of the vehicle's fuel efficiency, while 'Elapsed Time' might refer to the total time elapsed since the last drive or a specific trip.

Additionally, there's a mode called 'Service mode,' which could be related to providing service and maintenance reminders or displaying other vehicle diagnostics. The final entry in the table is a mysterious code, 'OBN7I043032,' which doesn't seem to offer any meaningful insight. It might be a part of the vehicle's coding or a specific reference code for the trip computer.

Overall, the table seems to decipher the functionalities of a trip computer installed in a vehicle, aiming to enhance the driver's knowledge about their journey and vehicle performance.

Distance To Empty

OBN7I043033

OBN7I043033

? The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.

- Distance range: 1 ~ 990 km

? If the estimated distance is below 1 km, the trip computer will display ?---? as distance to empty.

NOTICE

Average Fuel Economy

OBN7I043035

OBN7I043035

? The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.

- Fuel economy range:

0.0 ~ 99.9 km/L

? The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

? If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been

interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.

? The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.

? The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 5 liters of fuel are added to the vehicle.

? The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, blending rate of alcohol in fuel, and condition of the vehicle.

Manual reset

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when ?Average fuel economy? is displayed.

Automatic reset

The average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (---) when the vehicle speed exceeds 1.5 km/h after refueling more than 5 liters.

NOTICE

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 50 meters since the ignition switch is turned to ON.

Elapsed Time

OBN7I043036

OBN7I043036

? The elapsed time is the total driving time since the last elapsed time reset.

- Time range (hh:mm): 00:00 ~ 99:59

? To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when ?Elapsed time? is displayed.

NOTICE

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the elapsed time keeps going while the engine is running.

75,3 &20387(5 ?7<3(%?

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

OBN7I043019

OBN7I043019

OBN7I043030

OBN7I043030

To change the trip mode, toggle the

"

,

" switch on the steering wheel.

Trip modes

? Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the Average Fuel Economy is displayed.

OBN7I043024

OBN7I043024

Since refuel(l)ing

Trip distance (1), total driving time (2), and average fuel economy (3) after the vehicle has been refueled are displayed.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when ?Since refuelling? is displayed.

OBN7I043023

OBN7I043023

Drive info

Trip distance (1), total driving time (2), and average fuel economy (3) are displayed.

The information is combined for each ignition cycle. However, when the engine has been OFF for 3 minutes or longer the

Drive Info screen will reset.

To reset manually, press the OK switch
on the steering wheel for more than 1
second when ?Drive info? is displayed.

OBN7I043023

OBN7I043023

OBN7I043025

OBN7I043025

Accumulated info

Accumulated trip distance (1), total driving time (2), and average fuel economy (3) are displayed.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To reset manually, press the OK switch on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when ?Accumulated info? is displayed.

Auto stop (if equipped)

AUTO STOP display shows the elapsed time of engine stop by Idle Stop and Go system.

For more information, refer to the ?Idle Stop and Go (ISG)? section in chapter 6.

OBN7I043026

OBN7I043026

9(+,&/ (6(77,1*6 ?,1)27\$,10(17 6<67(0? ?,) (48,33('?

Setting your vehicle

OBN7I043027

OBN7I043027

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

Vehicle Settings menu

-

Driver assistance

-

Cluster

-

Climate

-

Lights

-

Door

-

Convenience

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

WARNING

Do not operate the Vehicle Settings while driving. This may cause distraction resulting in an accident.

OBN7I043028

OBN7I043028

1. Press the SETUP button on the main keyboard.

OBN7I043029

OBN7I043029

2. Select Vehicle and change the setting of the features.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to user`s manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

5.Convenience Features

5

Accessing your vehicle	5-4
Remote key	5-4
Smart key	5-7
Immobilizer system	5-12
MT (Manual Transmission) Remote start function	5-13
Door lock/unlock sound	5-15
Door locks.....	5-16
Operating door locks from outside the vehicle	5-16
Operating door unlocks from inside the vehicle	5-17
Auto door lock/unlock features.....	5-20
Child-protector rear door locks	5-20
Rear Occupant Alert (ROA)	5-21
Theft-alarm system	5-22
Steering wheel	5-23
MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)	5-23
Tilt/Telescopic steering	5-24
Horn.....	5-25
Mirrors	5-26
Inside rearview mirror	5-26
Outside rearview mirrors	5-28

Windows	5-31
Power windows	5-32
Sunroof	5-35
Sunshade	5-35
Tilt open/close	5-36
Slide open/close	5-36
Automatic reversal	5-37
Resetting the sunroof	5-38
Sunroof open warning	5-38
Exterior features	5-39
Hood	5-39
Trunk	5-40
Smart trunk	5-41
Using smart trunk	5-41
Deactivating smart trunk	5-42
Fuel filler door.....	5-43

Lighting

.....	5-46
Exterior lights.....	5-46
High Beam Assist (HBA)	5-51
High Beam Assist settings	5-51
High Beam Assist operation	5-51
High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations	5-52
Interior lights	5-54
Front lamps	
.....	5-54
Rear lamps	5-55
Mood lamp	
.....	5-55
Trunk room lamp	5-55
Wipers and washers	
.....	5-56
Windshield wipers	
.....	5-56
Front windshield washers	5-57
Manual climate control system	
.....	5-58
Heating and air conditioning	
.....	5-59
System operation	5-63
System maintenance	5-64
Automatic climate control system	
.....	5-66

Automatic heating and air conditioning	
.....	5-67
Manual heating and air conditioning	
.....	5-68
System operation	5-74
System maintenance	5-75
Windshield defrosting and defogging	
.....	5-77
Manual climate control system	5-77
Automatic climate control system	5-78
Defogging logic	5-79
Rear window defroster	5-80
Auto dehumidify	
.....	5-80
Internal air circulation	5-81
Storage compartment	5-82
Center console storage	
.....	5-82
Glove box	5-83
Luggage tray	5-84

5. Convenience Features

Interior features	5-85
Cup holder	5-85
Sunvisor	5-86
Power outlet	5-86
USB charger	5-87
Wireless smartphone charging system	5-88
Clock	5-91
Coat hook	5-91
Floor mat anchor(s)	5-91
Rear curtain	5-92
Luggage net holder	5-93
Infotainment system	5-94
USB Port	5-94
Antenna	5-94
Steering wheel remote controls	5-95
Infotainment system	5-96
Voice recognition	5-96
Bluetooth® Wireless Technology	5-97
How vehicle radio works	5-97

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote key (if equipped)

OBN7I053003

OBN7I053003

Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock the driver and passenger doors or the trunk.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Trunk Unlock
4. Mechanical Key Release button

Locking

To lock :

1. Close all doors, hood and trunk.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The outside rearview mirror will fold, if Lights > Welcome mirror > On door unlock is selected from the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system). For more information, refer to the ?Cluster Display? section in chapter 4.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock

button inside the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

2. The doors will unlock. The outside rearview mirror will unfold, if Lights

> Welcome mirror > On door unlock

is selected from the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster

(or infotainment system). For more information, refer to the ?Cluster

Display? section in chapter 4.

Information

? After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30

seconds unless a door is opened.

? The infotainment system may change

after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Trunk unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Trunk Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.

Mechanical key

OBN7I053005

OBN7I053005

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually while pressing the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Remote key precautions

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

?

The key is in the ignition switch.

?

You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m (30 ft.)).

?

The remote key battery is weak.

?

Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.

?

The weather is extremely cold.

?

The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

Information

?

After unlocking the trunk, the trunk will lock automatically.

?

The word ?HOLD? is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.

Start-up

For detailed information, refer to the ?Key Ignition Switch? section in chapter 6.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

?

Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due

to drinks or moisture), or is heated,
internal circuit may malfunction,
excluding the car from the warranty.

?

Avoid dropping or throwing the
remote key.

?

Protect the remote key from extreme
temperatures.

Battery replacement

OBN7I053092

OBN7I053092

Battery Type: CR2032

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

This product contains a button battery. If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children. If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

Information

An inappropriately disposed

battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals.

This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/ or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same location and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible

for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that block electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Locking your vehicle

OBN7I053011

OBN7I053011

To lock :

1. Close all doors, hood and trunk.
2. Have the smart key with you.
3. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button on the smart key.
4. The outside rearview mirror will unfold, if Lights > Welcome mirror > On door unlock is selected from the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system). For more information, refer to the ?Cluster Display? section in chapter 4.
5. Make sure the doors are locked by pulling the door outside handle.

Information

? The door handle button will only operates when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

? The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user?s manual provided in the infotainment system

and the quick reference guide.

Smart key (if equipped)

OBN7I053008

OBN7I053008

Your HYUNDAI uses a smart key that can be used to lock or unlock the doors, trunk, and start the vehicle.

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Remote start (if equipped)
4. Trunk lock/unlock

„ Type A

Type A

„ Type B

Type B

OBN7I053007

OBN7I053007

? Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the trunk is open.

WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with children that are unattended or unsupervised. Children could unintentionally press the Start/Stop button or could operate the power windows or other vehicle controls or even cause the vehicle to move. This may result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking your vehicle

OBN7I053011

OBN7I053011

To unlock:

1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Either press the door handle button or

press the Door Unlock button on the smart key.

3. The doors will unlock. The outside rearview mirror will unfold, if Lights > Welcome mirror > On door unlock is selected from the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system). For more information, refer to the ?Cluster Display? section in chapter 4.

Information

? The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.

? After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

? The doors may lock or unlock if the touch sensor of the outer door handle is recognized while washing your car or due to heavy rain.

? To prevent unintentional door lock or unlock:

Press the lock button on the smart key and immediately press the unlock button along with the lock button for more than 4 seconds. The doors will not lock or unlock even though the touch sensor is touched on the outside door handle.

To deactivate the function, press the door lock or unlock button on the smart key.

? The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Trunk unlocking

To unlock:

1. Have the smart key with you.
2. Press the trunk open/close button on the vehicle or press and hold the Trunk Unlock Button (4) on the smart key for more than one second. The hazard warning lights blink twice and the trunk is opened.

Information

? The Trunk Unlock button (4) will only unlock the trunk. It will not release the latch and open the trunk automatically. If the Trunk Unlock button is used, someone must still press the trunk handle button to open the trunk.

? After unlocking the trunk, the trunk will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the trunk is opened.

Remotely starting vehicle (if equipped)

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button on the smart key. You must be within about 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
2. Press and hold the Remote Start

button (3) on your smart key. You must press the button more than 2 seconds within 4 seconds from when you pressed the door lock button.

3. The engine will start.

4. To turn off the remote start function, press the Remote Start button (3) once.

Information

? The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.

? The engine turns off if you get on the vehicle without a registered smart key.

? The engine turns off if you do not get on the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.

? The Remote Start button (3) may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.

? The vehicle will not remotely start if the hood or trunk is opened.

? Do not idle the engine for a long period.

Start-up

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

For more information, refer to the
?Engine Start/Stop Button? section in
chapter 6.

Information

If the smart key is not moved for some
time, the detection function for smart
key operation will pause. Lift the smart
key to activate the detection again.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

?

Keep the smart key in a cool, dry place
to avoid damage or malfunction.

Exposure to moisture or high
temperature may cause the internal
circuit of the smart key to malfunction
which may not be covered under
warranty.

?

Avoid dropping or throwing the smart
key.

?

Protect the smart key from extreme
temperatures.

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate
normally, you can lock or unlock the
driver's door by using the mechanical
key.

To remove the mechanical key from the
smart key:

OBN7I053009

OBN7I053009

Press and hold the release button (1) and
remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the

mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your authorized HYUNDAI dealer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

?

The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station, military area, police station, government offices, broadcasting stations, transmission towers, port or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

?

The smart key is near a mobile two

way radio system or a mobile phone.

?

The smart key is close to a metal product or coins.

?

Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

In the following situations, the frequency band from the smart key may be mixed with a different frequency, which may cause smart key malfunction (engine operation, door lock function, etc.) or the working distance of smart key may change:

?

The smart key is placed near the electronic systems (woofer, mobile phone, portable wired/wireless charger, electric heating device, electronic power bank, e-cigarettes, etc.).

?

When you connect an external device to the multi-purpose socket or USB port and place it near the smart key, the smart key may not be recognized/work in some areas of the vehicle. In

this case, try moving the smart key to another location to start the engine or press the start button directly with the smart key to start the engine.

Battery replacement

If the Smart Key is not working properly,
try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

OBN7I053010

OBN7I053010

Remove the smart key cover by turning
the screwdriver clockwise by inserting
the screwdriver (-) into the hole.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Remove the mechanical key.
2. Use a slim tool to pry open the rear
cover of the smart key.
3. Remove the old battery and insert the
new battery. Make sure the battery
position is correct.
4. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart
key.

If you suspect your smart key might have
sustained some damage, or you feel
your smart key is not working correctly,
it is recommended that you contact an
authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

This product contains a button battery.

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours. Keep batteries out of reach of children. If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

If the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phone's normal operational signals. This is specifically relevant when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. When possible, avoid keeping the smart key and your mobile phone in the same location such as pants or jacket pocket avoid interference between the two devices.

Information

Changes or modifications not expressly

approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

? Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

? Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Immobilizer system

The system is designed to make vehicle theft difficult if its circuit and battery connection is uninterrupted. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed to the ON position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognize your key's coding if another immobilizer key or other metal object (for example, key chain) is near the key. The engine

may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobilizer system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobilizer system malfunction could occur.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make

your vehicle inoperable.

Disclaimer:

The system is designed in such a way
that it makes vehicle theft difficult if
its circuit and battery connection is
uninterrupted.

MT (Manual Transmission)

Remote start function

(if equipped)

Remote Start with Electric Parking

Brake (EPB)

Remote Engine Start allows you to start your vehicle engine remotely from your convenient place by Mobile (Blue Link Application).

The following conditions must be met for a vehicle to start remotely:

OBN7I053091

OBN7I053091

? All the vehicle doors including trunk and hood must be closed and Locked; EPB should be in applied (ON) state.

OBN7I053090

OBN7I053090

? Gear shift lever must be in ?N? position.

OBN7I053093

OBN7I053093

?Parking on flat surface?

? Vehicle should be parked on a flat surface.

? Smart Key should not be placed inside

the vehicle.

Remote Engine Start will not
operate:

1. If gear position is other than ?N?
2. If EPB state is in release(OFF) state
3. If vehicle is parked on a hill or an
inclination road(not on flat area)
4. If vehicle battery is low.

CAUTION

For remote start operation in Manual
Transmission, vehicle must be parked on
a flat surface.

Remote Start with Parking Brake

Remote Engine Start allows you to start your vehicle engine remotely from your convenient place by Mobile (Blue Link Application).

The following conditions must be met for a vehicle to start remotely:

? All the vehicle doors including trunk and hood must be closed and Locked.

OBN7I053090

OBN7I053090

? Gear shift lever must be in ?N? position.

? The vehicle should be parked on a flat surface.

? Smart Key should not be placed inside the vehicle.

Remote Engine Start will not operate:

1. If the gear position is in other than ?N?
2. If the parking brake position is less than the 5th notch condition
3. If the vehicle is parked on a hill or an inclination road(not on flat area)
4. If the vehicle battery is low.

CAUTION

For remote start operation in Manual

Transmission, the vehicle must be parked
on a flat surface.

[A] : 5 notches, [B] : 0 notch

? Verify that the parking brake lever
should be pulled above 5 notches,
Notch can be detected as the click
sound when it is operating.

OBN7I053089

OBN7I053089

Door lock/unlock sound

When a user steps out of the car, all doors are closed and then the user tries to lock or unlock the car with the remote key or smart key, sound occurs along with flashing.

?

Door Lock beep sound : 1 time

?

Door Unlock beep sound : 2 times

Lock/Unlock Sound Function

Disable / Enable:

The user can disable or enable the lock/unlock sound using the remote key or smart key.

?

Default condition : Sound is Enabled

(ON)

- Sound Disable : User must press both lock and unlock buttons in the remote key or smart key together for at least 4 seconds to deactivate the sound (from ?ON OFF?).

- Sound Enable : User must press both lock and unlock buttons in the remote key or smart key together for at least 4 seconds to activate

Sound (from ? OFF ON?).

?

For a successful Activation/De-
activation of Sound, the hazard
warning lights will blink 4 times.

DOOR LOCKS

Remote key

OBN7I053004

OBN7I053004

To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key

„ Type A

Type A

„ Type B

Type B

OBN7I053012

OBN7I053012

If you lock the driver's door with a mechanical key, the driver's door will lock. If you unlock the driver's door with a mechanical key, you can open and close the driver's door only.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

Only the driver's door can be locked/unlocked using the mechanical key.

OBN7I053013

OBN7I053013

Smart key

OBN7I053011

OBN7I053011

To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle while carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Information

?

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

?

If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to

protect the circuit and prevent
damage to system components.

Operating door unlocks from
inside the vehicle

With the door inside handle

OBN7I053014

OBN7I053014

?

To unlock a door, pull the door lock
knob (1) to the ?Unlock? position.

?

To lock a door, push the door lock
knob (1) to the ?Lock? position.

?

To open a door, pull the door handle
(2) outward.

?

If the inner door handle of either
the driver door or passenger door
is pulled when the door lock button
is in the lock position, the button is
unlocked and the door will open.

?

For Key Start Vehicles (with Remote
Key) The front doors cannot be locked
if the remote key is in the ignition

switch and either of the front doors

are open.

?

For Push Button Start Vehicles (with

Smart Key) The doors cannot be

locked if the smart key is inside the

vehicle and any of the doors are open.

With the central door lock switch

OBN7I053015

OBN7I053015

?

When pressing the () portion (1) on the switch, all vehicle doors will lock.

-

If any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

-

If the smart key is in the vehicle and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the lock button (1) of the central door lock switch is pressed.

?

When pressing the () portion (2) on the switch, all vehicle doors will unlock.

Information

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

?

Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.

?

Operate the other door locks and handles.

?

Lower a front window and use the mechanical key to unlock the door from outside.

Information

When the vehicle's battery runs out and you leave the vehicle, make sure all the doors are locked. You can lock the driver's door with a key and the rest of the doors with the lock button above the door inside handle.

WARNING

?

The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.

?

Do not pull the inner door handle of the driver's or passenger's door while the vehicle is moving.

WARNING

Do not leave the elderly, children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to the elderly, unattended children or animals who cannot escape from the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

WARNING

Always secure your vehicle.

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from

someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, while depressing the brake, shift the gear to the P (Park) position (for IVT and dual clutch transmission) or neutral (for manual transmission) position, engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

CAUTION

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

WARNING

If you stay in the vehicle for a long time while the weather is very hot or cold, there are risks of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when someone is in the vehicle.

Auto door lock/unlock features

Auto LOCK Enable on speed

All the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Auto LOCK Enable on shift

All the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) while the engine is running.

Auto UNLOCK On Shift to P

All the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (Park) while the engine is running.

Auto UNLOCK On key out (if equipped with remote key)

All the doors will be unlocked automatically when the ignition key is removed from the key ignition switch.

Auto UNLOCK Vehicle off (if equipped with smart key)

All the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off.

You can activate or deactivate the Auto Door Lock/Unlock features from the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster

(or infotainment system).

For more information, refer to the
?Cluster Display? section in chapter 4.

Information

The infotainment system may change
after software updates. For more
information, refer to the user?s manual
provided in the infotainment system and
the quick reference guide.

Child-protector rear door locks

OBN7I053076

OBN7I053076

The child safety lock is provided to help
prevent children seated in the rear from
accidentally opening the rear doors. The
rear door safety locks should be used
whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the
edge of each rear door. When the child
safety lock is in the lock position, the
rear door will not open if the inner door
handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a
small flat blade tool (like a screwdriver or
similar) (1) into the slot and turn it to the
lock position as shown.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

WARNING

Never allow children to open the rear doors while the vehicle is moving. They may fall out of the vehicle. Be sure to use the rear door safety locks whenever children are in the vehicle.

5(\$5 2&&83\$17 \$(57 ?52\$? ?,) (48,33('?

Rear Occupant Alert helps prevent the driver from leaving a passenger in the rear seats.

OCN7050135L

OCN7050135L

When the driver turns off the engine and opens the driver's door after opening and closing a rear door, a warning message "Check rear seats" appears on the cluster display.

WARNING

Rear Occupant Alert provides information to the driver to check the rear seats but it does not detect whether there is an object or passenger.

Always check the rear seats when leaving the vehicle.

Information

The open and close history of the rear door is initialized if the driver turns off the engine and lock vehicle doors.

However, the alarm may sound again whenever the driver's door is opened if the previous history of the rear door is not initialized.

7+()7?\$/ \$50 6<67(0

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occur:

-

A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.

-

The trunk is opened without using the remote key or smart key.

-

The hood is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the trunk. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the trunk from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your

possession.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the trunk, or the hood without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the hood, the trunk, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the hood, the trunk, or the doors are fully closed.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

Information

?

Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.

?

If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) and wait for

30 seconds.

?

When the system is disarmed but a door or trunk is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

WARNING

We recommend that you receive the services related to the burglar alarm system by the authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Arbitrary modification or alteration of the burglar alarm system may result in a malfunction. A failure caused by arbitrary alteration or modification is not covered by the warranty.

Disclaimer:

The system is designed in such a way that it makes vehicle theft difficult if its circuit and battery connection is uninterrupted.

STEERING WHEEL

MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the vehicle is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering effort.

If you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

If Motor Driven Power Steering does not operate normally, the warning light and the message ?Check motor driven power steering? will illuminate on the instrument cluster. You may steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering efforts. We recommend that you take your vehicle to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or to a service station and have the system inspected as soon as possible.

Information

During normal vehicle operation:

? The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the ignition switch to the ON position.

This happens as the system performs the MDPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel effort will return to its normal condition.

? When the battery voltage is low, you might have to put more steering effort. However, it is a temporary condition so that it will return to normal condition after charging the battery.

? A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the ignition switch is in the ON or LOCK/OFF position.

? Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.

? When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, abnormal noise may occur. If the temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a

normal condition.

? When an error is detected from MDPS, the steering effort assist function will not be activated in order to prevent fatal accidents. The instrument cluster warning lights may be on or the steering effort may be high. If these symptoms occur, drive the vehicle to a safe area as soon as it is safe to do so. We recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Tilt/Telescopic steering

When adjusting the steering wheel to a comfortable position, adjust the steering wheel so that it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument cluster warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

WARNING

NEVER adjust the steering wheel while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

OBN7I053031

OBN7I053031

To adjust the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

CAUTION

While adjusting the steering wheel height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

Information

Sometimes the lock release lever may not engage completely. This may occur when the gears of the locking mechanism do not completely mesh. If this occurs, pull down on the lock-release lever, readjust the steering wheel again, and then pull back up on the release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.

Horn

OBN7I053006

OBN7I053006

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

0,55256

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)

OBN7I053016

OBN7I053016

[A]: Day, [B]: Night

Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever towards you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Inside rearview mirror

Before driving your vehicle, check to see that your inside rearview mirror is properly positioned. Adjust the rearview mirror so that the view through the rear window is properly centered.

WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects on the rear seat or in the cargo area that may interfere with your vision through the

rear window.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the airbag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror while driving.

This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as this may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Blue Link

® center (if equipped)

OBN7I053018

OBN7I053018

For details, refer to the Blue Link®

Owner's Guide, infotainment system
manual.

(1) SOS : Emergency assistance

(2) RSA (Road Side Assistance)

- Flat tire

- Vehicle break down

- Vehicle towing

- Emergency fuel

(3) BlueLink

- Push maps by call center

- General assistance

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM)

(if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror

automatically controls the glare from the

headlight of the vehicle behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

Whenever the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the driver's view behind the vehicle.

To operate the electric rearview mirror:

OBN7I053017

OBN7I053017

(1): Indicator, (2): ON/OFF button, (3): Sensor

? Press the ON/OFF button to turn the automatic dimming function off.

The mirror indicator light will turn off.

Press the ON/OFF button to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.

? The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is in the

ON position.

Outside rearview mirrors

OBN7I053024

OBN7I053024

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the mirror adjustment control switch. Adjust the outside rearview mirrors to your desired position before driving. The outside rearview mirrors can be folded manually to help prevent damage when going through an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

WARNING

? The left and right outside rearview mirror are convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

Use the rear view mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of other vehicles prior to changing lanes.

? Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

NOTICE

? Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.

? If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

? Do not clean the mirror with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum based cleaning products.

Adjusting the rearview mirrors

OBN7I053023

OBN7I053023

1. Move the lever (1) either to the L (left side) or R (right side) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.

2. Use the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

3. After adjustment, move the lever (1) to the middle to prevent unintended adjustment.

NOTICE

? The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed.

Do not press the switch longer than necessary, because this can damage the motor.

? Do not attempt to adjust the rearview mirrors by hand, because this can damage the motor.

Folding the outside rearview mirror

Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

OBN7I053026

OBN7I053026

Electric type (if equipped)

Press the button to fold or unfold the outside rearview mirrors.

OBN7I053025

OBN7I053025

? If Convenience > Welcome mirror

> On door unlock is selected in the User Settings mode on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system), the outside mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the remote key or smart key.

? If Convenience ? Welcome

mirror/light ? On door unlock and

Convenience ? Welcome mirror/

light ? On driver approach is selected

in the User Settings mode on the

instrument cluster (or infotainment

system), the outside mirror will unfold

automatically when you approach the

vehicle (all doors closed and locked)

with a remote key or smart key in

possession.

Information

The infotainment system may change

after software updates. For more

information, refer to the user's manual

provided in the infotainment system and

the quick reference guide.

NOTICE

? The electric type outside rearview mirror operates even though the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the engine is not running.

? Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

WINDOWS

OBN7I053001

OBN7I053001

(1) Driver's door power window switch

(2) Front passenger's door window
switch

(3) Rear door (left) window switch

(4) Rear door (right) window switch

(5) Window opening and closing

(6) Automatic power window*

(7) Power window lock switch

* : if equipped

Window opening and closing

OBN7I053027

OBN7I053027

To open:

Press the window switch down to the first detent position (5). Release the switch when you want the window to stop.

To close:

Pull the window switch up to the first detent position (5). Release the window switch when you want the window to stop.

Auto up/down window (Driver's window) (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

Power windows

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower

the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows will operate for about 3 minutes after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

Information

? In cold and wet climates, power window may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

? While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) opened (or partially opened), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows about 2.5 cm (1 in.). If you experience

the noise with the sunroof open,

slightly close the sunroof.

Resetting the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Press the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least one second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are out of the way before closing the windows. The automatic reverse feature does not operate while resetting the power window system.

Automatic reverse (if equipped)

OBN7I053028

OBN7I053028

If a window senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower about 30 cm (12 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower about 2.5 cm (1 in.).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reverse feature, the automatic window reverse will not operate.

Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the ?Auto Up? feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

NOTICE

Do not install any accessories on the windows. The automatic reverse feature may not operate.

WARNING

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

Power window lock button

OBN7I053029

OBN7I053029

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button.

When the power window lock button is pressed:

- ? The driver's master control can operate all the power windows.

- ? The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.

- ? The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

Information

If the power window lock button is operated, rear passenger cannot operate rear windows.

WARNING

Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position. Serious injury or death can result from unintentional window operation by a child.

NOTICE

? To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.

? Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

681522) ?,) (48,33('?

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.

OBN7I053002

OBN7I053002

The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for about 3 minutes after the ignition switch is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.

However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minute period.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death:

? Do not adjust the sunroof or sunshade while driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

? Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof.

Which could result in serious injury.

? Do not sit on the top of the vehicle.

NOTICE

Sunshade

B0904KO01

B0904KO01

Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

Information

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Tilt open/close

OBN7I053077

OBN7I053077

? Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.

? Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes while the switch is pushed.

Information

The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open while the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open while the sunroof is tilt open. Slide open or tilt open the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.

Slide open/close

OBN7I053078

OBN7I053078

? Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.

Push the sunroof switch forward, only

the sunroof glass closes.

? Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.

? Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

? The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only while the switch is pushed.

Information

To reduce wind noise while driving, we suggest you drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

NOTICE

? Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.

? Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.

? Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.

? Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.

? Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.

? Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.

? Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle

damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Automatic reversal

B0907KO01

B0907KO01

If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

WARNING

? Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof.

Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.

? Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal

function. The sunroof glass may
reverse direction, but there is a risk of
injury.

Resetting the sunroof

OBN7I053079

OBN7I053079

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- ? When the 12 V battery is either disconnected or discharged
- ? When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- ? If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

To reset the sunroof:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then

release the switch.

5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

Information

If the sunroof is not reset after the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning

OBN7I043021

OBN7I043021

If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

CAUTION

Do not leave sunroof open when leaving

the vehicle to prevent theft or damage

from water entering the vehicle.

(;7(5,25)(\$785(6

Hood

Opening the hood

OBN7I053030

OBN7I053030

1. Park the vehicle and apply the parking brake.

2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the hood. The hood pops open slightly.

OBN7I053080

OBN7I053080

3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the hood slightly, push left the secondary hood release lever (1) inside of the hood center and lift the hood (2).

OBN7I053075

OBN7I053075

4. Pull out the stay rod.

5. Hold the hood opened with the stay rod.

WARNING

? Grasp the stay rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.

? The stay rod must be inserted

completely into the hole provided
whenever you inspect the engine
compartment. This will prevent the
hood from falling and possibly injuring
you.

Closing the hood

1. Before closing the hood, check in and around the engine compartment to ensure the following:

-

Any tools or other loose objects have been removed.

-

All glove, rags, or other combustible material have been removed.

-

All filler caps are tightly and correctly installed

2. Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.

3. Lower the hood until it is about 30 cm (12in.) above the closed position and let it drop.

4. Check the hood has locked properly. If the hood is raised slightly, open it again and drop it from a little higher.

Check again.

WARNING

? Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening.

? Always double check to make sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no hood open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

Driving with the hood opened may cause a total loss of visibility, resulting in a collision.

? Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. It may block your vision and may result in a collision.

Trunk

Opening the trunk

1. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park, for IVT/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission) and set the parking brake.

2. Then do one of the following:

- Press the Remote key or Smart Key

Trunk Unlock button for more than one second.

- Press the button on the trunk
itself with the Smart Key in your
possession.

OBN7I053033

OBN7I053033

- Use the trunk release lever.

OBN7I053032

OBN7I053032

3. Lift the trunk lid up.

„ Outside

Outside

„ Inside

Inside

60\$57 7581.

?,) (48,33('?

OBN7I053034

OBN7I053034

On a vehicle equipped with a smart key,
the trunk can be opened with hands-free
activation using the smart trunk system.

Using smart trunk

The hands-free smart trunk system can
be used when:

? The smart trunk option is enabled in
the Settings menu in the infotainment
system.

? The smart trunk is activated and ready
15 seconds after all the doors are
closed and locked.

? The smart trunk opens when the
smart key is detected in the area
behind the vehicle for 3 seconds.

Information

The smart trunk does not operate when:

? A door is not locked or closed.

? The smart key is detected within
15 seconds from when the doors were
closed and locked.

? The smart key is detected within
15 seconds after the doors are closed

and locked, and within 1.5 m (60 in.)

from the front door handles. (for

vehicles equipped with Welcome

Light).

? The smart key is in the vehicle.

Closing the trunk

Lower the trunk lid and press down

until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid is

securely fastened, always check by trying

to pull it up again.

WARNING

Always keep the trunk lid completely

closed while the vehicle is in motion. If

it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust

gases containing carbon monoxide (CO)

may enter the vehicle and serious illness

or death may result.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the trunk lift

cylinders and the attached hardware,

always close the trunk before driving.

Information

In cold and wet climates, trunk lock

and trunk mechanisms may not work

properly due to freezing conditions.

1. Settings

To activate the Smart Trunk, go to User Settings Mode and select Door > Smart Trunk on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system).

2. Detect and Alert

The smart trunk detecting area extends about 50-100 cm (20-40 in.) behind the vehicle. If you are positioned in the detecting area and are carrying the smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime sounds before opening.

Information

? If you unintentionally enter the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts, move away from the vehicle with the smart key.

The trunk remains closed.

? The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

3. Automatic opening

After the hazard warning lights blink and the chime sounds 6 times, the

smart trunk opens.

Deactivating smart trunk

OBN7I053083

OBN7I053083

1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Trunk lock/unlock

If you press any button on the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the smart trunk is deactivated.

Information

Using the smart key:

? If you press the door unlock button, the smart trunk is deactivated temporarily. If you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart trunk is activated again.

? If you press the trunk open button for more than 1 second, the trunk opens.

? The smart trunk is still activated if you press the door lock button or liftgate open/close button as long as the smart trunk is not in the Detect and Alert stage.

? In case you have deactivated the smart trunk by pressing the smart

key button and opened a door, the
smart trunk can be activated again by
closing and locking all doors.

Detecting area

OBN7I053035

OBN7I053035

? The smart trunk detecting area

extends about 50-100 cm (20-40

in.) behind the vehicle. If you are

positioned in the detecting area and

are carrying the smart key, the hazard

warning lights will blink and the chime

will sound for about 3 seconds to alert

you that the trunk will open.

? The alert stops once the smart key is

moved outside of the detecting area

within the 3 second period.

Information

? Smart trunk may not operate properly

if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio

transmitter such as a radio station

or an airport which can interfere

with normal operation of the

transmitter.

- The smart key is near a mobile

two way radio system or a mobile

phone.

- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

? Smart trunk detecting area may change when:

- The vehicle is parked on an incline or slope.

- One side of the vehicle is raised or lowered relative to the opposite side.

Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door

OBN7I053036

OBN7I053036

1. Turn the engine off.

2. Pull up the fuel filler door opening lever.

OBN7I053037

OBN7I053037

3. Pull the fuel filler door (1) outward to access the fuel tank cap.

4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside

the tank equalizes.

5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved deicer fluid (do not use radiator antifreeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap, turn it clockwise until it ?clicks? one time.
2. Close the fuel filler door until it is latched securely.

WARNING

Automotive fuel is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

? Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.

? Before refueling, note the location of the Emergency Fuel Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.

? Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.

? Do not use mobile phones while refueling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapors and cause a fire.

? Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refueling. You can generate a buildup of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other fuel source, with your bare hand.

? When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refueling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

Once refueling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.

? Use only approved portable plastic

fuel containers designed to carry and store fuel.

? When refueling, always shift the gear to the P (Park, for IVT/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transmission) set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapors causing a fire.

? Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle while at a gas station, especially during refueling.

? Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause fuel spillage.

? If a fire breaks out during refueling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

? If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.

? Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Information

Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the ?Fuel Requirements? section as recommended in chapter 1.

NOTICE

? Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.

? If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, we recommend that you use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control

system.

LIGHTING

Exterior lights

Lighting control

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

OBN7I053038

OBN7I053038

1. OFF
2. AUTO light (if equipped)
3. Position light
4. Headlight

Daytime Running Light (DRL)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated light OFF when :

- ? The headlights are ON.
- ? The parking brake is applied.
- ? The vehicle is turned off.

AUTO headlight

OBN7I053047

OBN7I053047

The position light and headlight will

be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of daylight as measured by the ambient light sensor (1) at the upper end of the windshield glass.

Even with the AUTO headlight feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the headlights when driving at night or in a fog, driving in the rain, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

? Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located at the upper end of the windshield glass.

? Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.

? If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the AUTO headlight system may not work properly.

High beam operation

OBN7I053041

OBN7I053041

To turn on the high beam headlight, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

OBN7I053042

OBN7I053042

To flash the high beam headlight, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever.

The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.

Position light (

)

OBN7I053039

OBN7I053039

The position light, license plate light and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

Headlight (

)

OBN7I053040

OBN7I053040

The headlight, position light, license plate light and instrument panel lamp are turned ON.

Information

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlight.

Turn signals and lane change signals

OBN7I053043

OBN7I053043

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a left turn or up for a right turn in position (A). To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B).

The lever will return to the OFF position when released or when the turn is completed.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One touch turn signal

To use One Touch Turn Signal push the turn signal lever up or down to position (B) and then release it.

The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can enable the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking by select on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system).

-

Instrument cluster

User Settings > Lights > One Touch

Turn signal > Off/3 flashes/5

flashes/7 flashes

-

Infotainment system

Setup > Vehicle > Lights > One-touch

turn indicator > Off/3 flashes/5

flashes/7 flashes

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged.

The system automatically turns off the position light when the driver turns the vehicle off and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the position lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

However, the position lights stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the headlight switch is turned to the position light or AUTO (if equipped) position after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lights on turn the position lights OFF and ON again using the headlight switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Headlight delay function

(if equipped)

If you place the ignition switch to the ACC position or the OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or position lights) remain on for about

5 minutes. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds. Also, with the vehicle off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or position lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or position lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key or smart key twice or turning the headlight switch to the OFF or AUTO position.

You can enable the headlight delay function by select on the instrument cluster (or infotainment system). Select:

-

Instrument cluster

User Settings > Lights > Headlight delay

-

Infotainment system

Setup > Vehicle > Lights > Headlight time-out

NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through

another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight delay function does not turn OFF automatically.

This may cause the battery to discharge.

To avoid battery discharge, turn OFF the headlights manually from the headlight switch before exiting the vehicle.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Headlight leveling device

OBN7I053048

OBN7I053048

To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam leveling switch.

The higher the number on the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper leveling position, otherwise headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are examples of appropriate switch settings for varying loads. For loading conditions other than those listed, adjust the switch position to the most similar situation.

WARNING

If the function does not work properly, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Do not attempt to inspect or replace the wiring yourself.

Low Beam Assist-Static light
(if equipped)

While driving a corner, for greater visibility and safety, either the left or right side Low Beam Assist-Static light will turn on automatically. The Low Beam Assist-Static light will turn on when one of the following conditions occur.

Vehicle speed is less than 10 km/h (6 mph) and steering wheel angle is turned about 80 degrees with the low beam on.

Vehicle speed is between 10 km/h (6 mph) to 90 km/h (56 mph) and steering wheel angle is turned about 35 degrees with the low beam on.

When the vehicle is in reverse with one of the conditions above satisfied, the light opposite to the direction the steering wheel is turned will turn on.

Loading condition

Switch position

Driver only

Driver + Front

passenger

Full passengers

(including driver)

Full passengers

(including driver) +
Maximum permissible
loading
Driver + Maximum
permissible loading

The table details how the headlight beam level of a vehicle can be adjusted based on different loading conditions. The beam leveling switch has four positions, designated as 0, 1, 2, and 3, which correspond to varying load scenarios.

For a driver-only scenario, the switch is positioned at 0. Adding a front passenger to the vehicle requires no change, keeping the switch at position 0. When the vehicle is occupied by a driver and multiple passengers, the switch should be moved to position 1. If the vehicle is further loaded with the maximum permissible weight in the luggage area, the switch is moved to position 2. Finally, when the vehicle has a driver and a full load of passengers plus additional weight in the luggage area, the switch is set to position 3.

The relationship between the switch positions and loading conditions is linear: the heavier the load, the lower the headlight beam level. This adjustment ensures that the headlights are always set at an appropriate level, to avoid dazzling other road users. The table also provides a warning not to attempt any DIY inspections or replacements if the function malfunctions and instead refers vehicle owners to authorized HYUNDAI dealers.

+,*+ %(\$0 \$66,67 ?+%\$? ?,) (48,33('?

High Beam Assist settings

With the engine on, select ?Lights ? High Beam Assist (or HBA (High Beam Assist))? from the Settings menu to turn on High Beam Assist and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user?s manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

High Beam Assist operation

Display and control

?

After selecting High Beam Assist in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.

- Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the headlight lever towards the

instrument cluster. The High

Beam Assist (

) indicator light

will illuminate on the instrument

cluster and High Beam Assist will be

enabled.

- When High Beam Assist is enabled,

high beam will turn on when vehicle

speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph).

When vehicle speed is below 20

km/h (12 mph), high beam will turn

off.

- The High Beam (

) indicator light

will illuminate on the instrument

cluster when high beam is on.

OBN7I053044

OBN7I053044

High Beam Assist will automatically

switch between high beam and low

beam depending on the detected

brightness from the lamps of oncoming

vehicles or vehicles in front.

Detecting sensor

OBN7I073001

OBN7I073001

(1): Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness while driving.

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

NOTICE

?

Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.

?

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the ?Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)? section in chapter 7.

When High Beam Assist is operating,
if the headlight lever or switch is used,
High Beam Assist operates as follow:

- If the headlight lever is pulled
towards you when the high beam
is off, the high beam will turn
on without High Beam Assist
cancelled. When you let go of the
headlight lever, the switch will move
to the middle and the high beam
will turn off.

- If the headlight switch is pulled
towards you when the high beam is
on by High Beam Assist, low beam
will turn on and High Beam Assist
will turn off.

- If the headlight switch is placed
from AUTO to another position
(headlight/position/off), High
Beam Assist will turn off and the
corresponding light will turn on.

When High Beam Assist is operating,
high beam switches to low beam if
any of the following conditions occur:

- When the headlight of an oncoming
vehicle is detected.
- When the tail light of a vehicle in

front is detected.

- When the headlight or tail light of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
- When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.

High Beam Assist malfunction
and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction

OBN7I073115

OBN7I073115

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

? Light from an oncoming or front

vehicle is not detected because of

lamp damage, or because it is hidden

from sight, etc.

? Headlight of an oncoming or front

vehicle is covered with dust, snow or

water.

? A front vehicle's headlights are off but

the fog lights are on and etc.

? There is a lamp that has a similar

shape as a vehicle's lamp.

? Headlights have been damaged or not

repaired properly.

? Headlights are not aimed properly.

? Driving on a narrow-curved road,

rough road, uphill or downhill.

? Vehicle in front is partially visible on a

crossroad or curved road.

? There is a traffic light, reflecting sign,

flashing sign or mirror ahead.

? There is a temporary reflector or flash

ahead (construction area).

? The road conditions are bad such as

being wet, iced or covered with snow.

? A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.

? The vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or is being towed.

? Light from an oncoming or front vehicle is not detected due to obstacles in the air such as exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, or water spray or blizzard on the road, or fogging in the lamp, etc.

Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the ?Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)? section in chapter 7.

WARNING

? At times, High Beam Assist may not work properly. The function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.

? When High Beam Assist does not operate normally, change the headlight position manually between high beam and low beam.

? High Beam Assist may not operate for
15 seconds after the vehicle is started,
or the front view camera is initialized.

INTERIOR LIGHTS

Front map lamp :

Touch either icons to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

Door lamp ():

The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened.

When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for about 30 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the LOCK/OFF position, the front and rear lamps will stay on for about 20 minutes.

Room lamp ()

Press the button to turn ON the room lamp for the front/rear seats.

WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is turned off or the battery will discharge.

Front lamps

OBN7I053049

OBN7I053049

(1) Front Map Lamp

(2) Front Door Lamp

(3) Front Room Lamp ON/OFF

Rear lamps

Rear room lamp switch :

OBN7I053050

OBN7I053050

Press this button to turn the room lamp
on and off.

Mood lamp (if equipped)

OBN7I053051

OBN7I053051

-

Infotainment system

Setup > Vehicle > Lights > Ambient
light

Information

The infotainment system may change
after software updates. For more
information, refer to the user's manual
provided in the infotainment system and
the quick reference guide.

Trunk room lamp

OBN7I053053

OBN7I053053

The trunk room lamp is on when the
trunk is opened.

The trunk room lamp is off when the trunk is closed.

„ Crash pad mood lamp

Crash pad mood lamp

OBN7I053052

OBN7I053052

The lamps can be turned on from the instrument cluster (or infotainment system).

-

Instrument cluster

User Settings > Lights > Ambient

Light Brightness/Color

„ Door mood lamp

Door mood lamp

WIPERS AND WASHERS

Windshield wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

MIST:

For a single wiping cycle, move the lever down (MIST) and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF:

Wipers are not in operation.

INT:

Wipers operate intermittently at the same wiping intervals.

Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

LO:

The wiper runs at a lower speed.

HI:

The wiper runs at a higher speed.

Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until

the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

OBN7I053045

OBN7I053045

A. Wiper speed control

? HI ? High wiper speed

? LO ? Low wiper speed

? INT ? Intermittent wipe

? OFF ? Off

? MIST ? Single wipe

B. Intermittent control wipe time adjustment

C. Wash with brief wipes

„ Front windshield wiper/washer

Front windshield wiper/washer

Front windshield washers

OBN7I053046

OBN7I053046

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, you may need to add washer fluid to the washer fluid reservoir.

Activation on washer fluid use

When washer fluid is used, in order to reduce any objectionable scent of the washer fluid from entering the cabin, recirculated air mode and air conditioning are automatically activated depending on the outside temperature. If you select fresh mode while the function is operating, the function will resume after a certain amount of time. It may not work in some conditions such as cold weather or engine OFF.

For more information, refer to the ?Climate Control Additional Features? section in this chapter.

WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, ALWAYS warm the windshield using the defroster to help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

NOTICE

? To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

? To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.

? To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

? To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

0\$18\$/ &/,0\$7(&21752/ 6<67(0 ?,) (48,33('?

OBN7I053100

OBN7I053100

1. Temperature control knob
2. Fan speed control knob
3. Mode selection knob
4. Air intake control button
5. Rear window defroster button
6. A/C (air conditioning) button

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:

-

Heating:

-

Cooling:

3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to Fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.

Mode selection

OBN7I053103

OBN7I053103

The actual shape of air conditioner may differ from the illustration.

Front defroster (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

Instrument panel vents

OBN7I053106

OBN7I053106

The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level

(A, C, D)

OBN7I053105

OBN7I053105

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The air flow can also be CLOSED using the vent adjustment lever. Move the lever away horizontally from the seat to close until the levers click and lock.

Slightly move the lever toward the sitting position to unlock and open.

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

„ Front

Front

„ Rear (if equipped)

Rear (if equipped)

OBN7I053104

OBN7I053104

Temperature control

OBN7I053108

OBN7I053108

The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right. The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

Recirculation mode

When Recirculated air mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Fresh mode

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculated air mode temporarily only when needed.

Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculated air mode and without the A/C ON can cause fogging of the windshield.

In addition, prolonged use of the A/C ON in Recirculated air mode may result in excessively dry, dehumidified air in the cabin and may promote formation of musty vent odor due to stagnant air.

WARNING

? Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculated air mode for a prolonged period of time may cause drowsiness to the occupants in the cabin. This may lead to loss of vehicle control which may lead to an accident.

? Continued use of the climate control system operation in Recirculated air mode with the A/C OFF may allow humidity to increase inside the cabin.

? This may cause condensation to accumulate on the windshield and obscure visibility.

? Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain parked in your vehicle with the windows up and either the heater or

the air conditioning ON for prolonged periods of time. Doing so may increase the levels of carbon dioxide in the cabin which may lead to serious injury or death.

Fan speed control

OBN7I053109

OBN7I053109

Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.

Setting the fan speed control knob to the 0 position turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Air conditioning (A/C)

OBN7I053110

OBN7I053110

Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

Operating the fan speed when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge.

Operate the fan speed when the engine is running.

Operation Tips

? To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air mode. Be sure to return the control to fresh mode position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.

? To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to fresh mode and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Select the Face Level mode.
3. Set the air intake control to recirculated air mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When

the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.

4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high.

Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

System operation

Cooling/Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level

mode.

2. Set the air intake control to fresh

mode.

3. Set the temperature control to the

desired position.

4. Set the fan speed control to the

desired speed.

5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON

with the temperature control knob set

to heat in order to dehumidify the air

before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fog up, select the front

windshield defroster button.

Air conditioning system operation tips

? If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.

? After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculated air mode to fresh mode.

? To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.

? During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

? Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

? When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the

ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

? If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Cabin air filter

OIK047401L

OIK047401L

[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air

[C] : Cabin air filter, [D] : Blower

[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend that the climate control

air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent climate control filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be inspected at an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.

When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the performance of the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Since the refrigerant is operated at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

\$8720\$7,& &/,0\$7(&21752/ 6<67(0 ?,) (48,33('?

1. Fan speed control knob
2. Temperature control knob
3. OFF button
4. Rear window defroster button
5. Front windscreen defroster button
6. Climate control information screen
7. AUTO (automatic control) button
8. Audio & Climate control swap button
9. A/C (air conditioning) button
10.
Mode selection button
11. Air intake control button

The actual shape of air conditioner may differ from the illustration.

OBN7I053101

OBN7I053101

Automatic heating and air

conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System

is controlled by setting the desired

temperature.

1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and

air-conditioning will be controlled

automatically by the temperature

setting you select.

OBN7I053113

OBN7I053113

You can control the wind strength in

three stages by pushing the AUTO button

during automatic operation.

-

HIGH : Provide rapid air conditioning

and heating with strong wind

-

MEDIUM : Provide air conditioning

and heating with medium strength

wind

-

LOW : It is suitable for drivers who

prefer to soft wind.

2. Turn the temperature control button/
knob to set the desired temperature.

If the temperature is set to the lowest
setting (Lo), the air conditioning
system will operate continuously.

After the interior has cooled
sufficiently, adjust the button/knob
to a higher temperature set point
whenever possible.

To turn the automatic operation off,
select any button of the following:

-

Mode selection button

-

Front windshield defroster button

(Press the button one more time
to deselect the front windshield
defroster function. The ?AUTO? sign
will illuminate on the information
display once again.)

-

Fan speed control button

The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22°C (72°F).

OBN7I053074

OBN7I053074

Information

Never place anything near the sensor to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.

Manual heating and air

conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling, select:

-

Heating:

-

Cooling:

3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode selection

The actual shape of air conditioner may differ from the illustration.

OBN7I053103

OBN7I053103

Face-Level (B, D, F)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

Bi-Level (B, C, D, F)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

Floor-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windshield and side window defrosters.

Floor/Defrost-Level

(A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windshield with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

OBN7I053114

OBN7I053114

The mode selection button controls

the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet direction is cycled as follows:

Instrument panel vents

Temperature control

OBN7I053118

OBN7I053118

The temperature will increase by pushing the knob upward. The temperature will decrease by pushing the knob downward.

Temperature conversion

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, the temperature mode display will reset to Centigrade.

To change the temperature unit from °C to °F or °F to °C :

-

Instrument cluster or infotainment system

User Settings or Setup > Units > Temperature Unit

The temperature unit on both the instrument cluster (or infotainment system) and the climate control screen will change.

Information

The infotainment system may change

after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

OBN7I053105

OBN7I053105

The instrument panel vent air flow can be directed up/down or left/right using the vent adjustment lever.

The air flow can also be CLOSED using the vent adjustment lever. Move the lever away horizontally from the seat to close until the levers click and lock.

Slightly move the lever toward the sitting position to unlock and open.

„ Front

Front

„ Rear (if equipped)

Rear (if equipped)

OBN7I053104

OBN7I053104

Air intake control

The air intake control button is used to select either Fresh mode (outside air) or Recirculated air mode (cabin air).

Recirculation mode

When Recirculated air mode is selected, air from the passenger compartment will be recirculated through the system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Fresh mode

When Fresh mode is selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Information

Operating the system primarily in Fresh mode is recommended. Use Recirculated air mode temporarily only when needed.

Prolonged operation of the heater in Recirculated air mode and without the air conditioning ON can cause fogging of the windshield. In addition,

prolonged use of the air conditioning
ON in Recirculated air mode may result
in excessively dry, dehumidified air in
the cabin and may promote formation of
musty vent odor due to stagnant air.

WARNING

? Continued use of the climate control
system operation in Recirculated
air mode for a prolonged period of
time may cause drowsiness to the
occupants in the cabin. This may lead
to loss of vehicle control which may
lead to an accident.

? Continued use of the climate control
system operation in Recirculated
air mode with the air conditioning
OFF may allow humidity to increase
inside the cabin. This may cause
condensation to accumulate on the
windshield and obscure visibility.

? Do not sleep in your vehicle or remain
parked in your vehicle with the
windows up and either the heater or
the air conditioning ON for prolonged
periods of time. Doing so may
increase the levels of carbon dioxide
in the cabin which may lead to serious

injury or death.

Fan speed control

OBN7I053117

OBN7I053117

The fan speed can be set as desired by pushing the fan speed control button.

More air is delivered with higher fan speeds.

Pressing the OFF button turns off the fan.

NOTICE

Operating the fan when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan when the engine is running.

Air conditioning

OBN7I053119

OBN7I053119

Push the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Push the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode

OBN7I053121

OBN7I053121

Push the OFF button to turn the climate control system off. However, you can still

operate the mode and air intake buttons
as long as the ignition switch is in the ON
position.

Audio & Climate control swap button

OBN7I053120

OBN7I053120

Push the button to swap the climate
control system and audio control system.

System operation

Cooling/Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level mode.
2. Set the air intake control to fresh mode.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature control knob set to heat in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

If the windshield fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost

mode or rotate the mode selecting knob to the Defrost mode.

Air conditioning

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the engine. Push the air conditioning button.
2. Select the Face Level mode.
3. Set the air intake control to Recirculated air mode temporarily to allow the cabin to cool quickly. When the desired temperature in the cabin is reached, change the air intake control back to Fresh mode.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high.

Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

Operation Tips

? To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air mode. Be sure to return the control to fresh mode position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.

? To prevent interior fog on the windshield, set the air intake control to fresh mode and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning system operation tips

? If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.

? After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from recirculated air mode to fresh mode.

? To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows and sunroof closed.

? During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in engine speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

? Use the air conditioning system every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

? When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the

ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

? If you operate the air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and set the fan speed control knob to the lowest speed setting.

System maintenance

Cabin air filter

OIK047401L

OIK047401L

[A] : Outside air, [B] : Recirculated air

[C] : Cabin air filter, [D] : Blower

[E] : Evaporator core, [F] : Heater core

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system.

If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

If this happens, we recommend that the climate control air filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

? Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty, rough roads, more frequent climate control air filter inspections and changes are required.

? When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Checking the amount of air
conditioner refrigerant and
compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low,
the performance of the air conditioning
is reduced. Overfilling also reduces the
performance of the air conditioning
system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is
found, we recommend that the system
be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI
dealer.

NOTICE

It is important that the correct type and
amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, damage to the compressor
and abnormal system operation may
occur. To prevent damage, the air
conditioning system in your vehicle
should only be serviced by trained and
certified technicians.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Since the refrigerant is
operated at very high pressure,
the air conditioning system
should only be serviced

by trained and certified

technicians.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment.

Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and the environment. Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injuries.

.,1'6+,(/' '())5267,1* \$1' '())2**,1*

Manual climate control system

To defog inside windshield

OBN7I053123

OBN7I053123

1. Select desired fan speed.

2. Select desired temperature.

3. Select the

or

position.

4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected

automatically. Additionally, the

air conditioning will automatically

operate if the mode is selected to the

or

position.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh)

mode are not selected automatically,

press the corresponding button

manually.

WARNING

Windshield heating

Do not use the

position during

cooling operation in extremely humid

weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility could cause an accident resulting in serious injury or death. In this case, set the mode selection button to the position and fan speed control knob to a lower speed.

? For maximum defrost performance, set the temperature control to the highest temperature setting and the fan speed control to the highest setting.

? If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.

? Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rearview mirrors, and all side windows.

? Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of

the windshield.

NOTICE

If the engine temperature is still cold after starting, then a brief engine warm up period may be required for the vented air flow to become warm or hot.

To defrost outside windshield

OBN7I053126

OBN7I053126

1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. Fresh mode air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

Automatic climate control
system

To defog inside windshield

OBN7I053124

OBN7I053124

1. Select the desired fan speed.
2. Select the desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, fresh mode and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.

If the air-conditioning, fresh mode

and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windshield

OBN7I053125

OBN7I053125

1. Set fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and fresh mode will be selected automatically.

If the

position is selected, lower fan speed is controlled to higher fan speed.

Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning are controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as

or

position.

To cancel or return the defogging logic, do the following.

Manual climate control system

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

2. Turn to the defroster button ().

3. In 10 seconds, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The indicator on the air intake button blinks 3 times. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Automatic climate control system

1. 1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

2. 2. Press the defroster button ().

3. 3. While pressing the air conditioning button (A/C), press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The climate control information screen will blink 3 times. It indicates that the defogging logic is canceled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Rear window defroster (if

equipped)

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the rear window defroster conducting elements bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, while the engine is running.

? To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the center control panel. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON.

? To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

Information

? If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.

? The rear window defroster

automatically turns off after about 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

Auto dehumidify (if equipped)

To increase cabin air quality and reduce windshield misting, recirculation mode switches off automatically after about 5 to 30 minutes, depending on the outside temperature, and the air intake will change to fresh mode.

Turning Auto Dehumidify ON or OFF

Climate control system

To turn the Auto Dehumidify feature on or off, select Face level (

) mode

and press the air intake control (

)

button at least five times within three seconds while pressing the A/C button.

When Auto Dehumidify is turned on, the air intake control button indicator will blink 6 times. When turned off, the indicator will blink 3 times.

Infotainment system

Auto Dehumidify can be turned on

and off by selecting Setup > Vehicle
> Climate > Automatic ventilation >
Auto dehumidify from the infotainment
system.

Information

The infotainment system may change
after software updates. For more
information, refer to the user's manual
provided in the infotainment system and
the quick reference guide.

Internal air circulation (if

equipped)

Recirculation mode automatically

activates to reduce any objectionable

scent of the washer fluid from entering

the cabin when the windshield washer is

used.

Turning Internal air circulation ON or

OFF

Climate control system

To turn the Internal air circulation feature

on or off, select Floor level (

) mode,

and then press the air intake control

(

) button four times within two

seconds while pressing the A/C icon.

When Internal air circulation Use ON is

turned on, the air intake control button

indicator will blink 6 times. When turned

off, the indicator will blink 3 times.

Infotainment system

Internal air circulation can be turned

on and off by selecting Setup > Vehicle

> Climate > Internal air circulation >

Activation on washer fluid use/Tunnel

from the infotainment system.

However, in cold weather to prevent the windshield from fogging up, the recirculation mode may not be selected.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

6725\$(&203\$570(17

Center console storage

(if equipped)

WARNING

Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely while driving.

Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.

OBN7I053082

OBN7I053082

To open:

Press the button.

OBN7I053055

OBN7I053055

Cooling box (if equipped)

OBN7I053057

OBN7I053057

You can keep beverage cans or other items cool in the glove box.

1. Turn on the air conditioning.
2. Turn the open/close lever of the vent installed in the glove box to the open position.
3. When the cooling box is not used, slide the lever to the closed position.

NOTICE

If some items in the cooling box block the vent, the cooling effectiveness of the cooling box is reduced.

WARNING

Do not put perishable food in the cooling box because it may not maintain the necessary consistent temperature to keep the food fresh.

NOTICE

If the temperature control knob is in the warm or hot position, warm or hot air will flow into the glove box.

Glove box

OBN7I053054

OBN7I053054

To open:

Pull the lever (1).

WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Luggage tray (if equipped)

OBN7I053087

OBN7I053087

You can place a first aid kit, spare tire, tools, etc., in the box for easy access.

? Grasp the strap on the top of the cover and lift it.

,17(5,25)(\$785(6

Cup holder

WARNING

? Avoid abrupt starting and braking

when the cup holder is in use to

prevent spilling your drink. If hot

liquid spills, you could be burned.

Such a burn to the driver could cause

loss of vehicle control resulting in an

accident.

? Do not place uncovered or unsecured

cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup

holder containing hot liquid while

the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may

result in the event of a sudden stop or

collision.

? Only use soft cups in the cup holders.

Hard objects can injure you in an

accident.

WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun

light and do not put them in a hot

vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

? Keep your drinks sealed while driving

to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid

spills, it may get into the vehicle's

electrical/electronic system and

damage electrical/electronic parts.

? When cleaning spilled liquids do not

use hot air to blow out or dry the cup

holder. This may damage the interior.

OBN7I053058

OBN7I053058

Cups or small beverages cups may be

placed in the cup holders. Push the

buttons and the cup supporter protrudes

from the front console. Push in the cup

supporter securely after use.

„ Front

Front

„ Rear

Rear

OBN7I053056

OBN7I053056

Sunvisor

OBN7I053059

OBN7I053059

To use the sunvisor, pull it downward.

To use the sunvisor to block the sun from the side window, pull it downward, release it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2) towards the window.

To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (3) (if equipped).

Use the ticket holder (4) to hold tickets.

Close the vanity mirror cover securely and return the sunvisor to its original position after use.

WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

NOTICE

Power outlet

OBN7I053060

OBN7I053060

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should

draw less than 120 watts with the engine running.

WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

WARNING

Do not connect another vehicle's

Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet. This may cause a fire due to the difference in current capacity.

The tab (4) adjacent to the vanity mirror on the sunvisor can be used for toll road tickets or self parking tickets. Use caution when inserting tickets into the ticket holder to avoid damage. Refrain from putting several tickets in the ticket holder as this could damage the retaining tab.

USB charger

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the power outlets:

? Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.

? Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 120 W in electric capacity.

? Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.

? Close the cover when not in use.

? Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.

? Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.

? Plug in battery equipped electrical/
electronic devices with reverse
current protection. The current from
the battery may flow into the vehicle's
electrical/electronic system and cause
system malfunction.

OBN7I053062

OBN7I053062

The USB charger is designed to recharge
batteries of small size electrical devices
using a USB cable.

The electrical devices can be recharged
when the ignition switch is in the ACC or
ON (or START) position.

The battery charging state may be
monitored on the electrical device.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB
port after use.

„ Front

Front

„ Rear (if equipped)

Rear (if equipped)

OBN7I053061

OBN7I053061

NOTICE

? When charging an electrical device by using an USB converting adapter (C to A type), use a genuine adapter specified for your vehicle.

A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to prevent overcurrent and maintain stability. Using an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB charger or the connected device.

Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.

? The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Wireless smartphone charging system (if equipped)

OBN7I053063

OBN7I053063

[A]: Indicator light, [B]: Charging pad

On certain models, the vehicle comes equipped with a wireless smartphone charger.

The system is available when all doors

are closed, and when the ignition switch is in the ON (or START) position.

? A smartphone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.

? A smartphone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.

? The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media in the infotainment system.

Information

Charging may not be possible when using a Type-C to A converter sold by a mobile phone manufacturer or commercially available.

NOTICE

? Use the USB charger when the engine is running. Using the USB charger for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to

discharge.

? To prevent damage to the USB

charger:

- Do not insert foreign objects or spill liquid into the outlet. The USB charging terminal may be damaged.

- Do not use devices with working current exceeding 3,000 mA (3.0 A).

Charging smartphone

The wireless smartphone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled smartphones (). Read the label on the smartphone accessory cover or visit your smartphone manufacturer's website to check whether your smartphone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smartphone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the remote key or smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the smartphone on the center of the charging pad.
2. The indicator light is orange when the smartphone is charging. The indicator light will turn green when phone charging is complete.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function from the Settings menu on the instrument cluster or infotainment system. Select:

- Instrument cluster

User Settings > Convenience >

Wireless Charging System

- Infotainment system

Setup > Convenience > Wireless

charging system for mobile

devices

The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.

In this case, temporarily stop the charging process, and re-attempt to charge your smartphone again.

The system warns you with a message on the cluster display if the smartphone is still on the wireless charging unit after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.

For some manufacturer's smartphones, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

If your smartphone is not charging:

-

Slightly change the position of the smartphone on the charging pad.

-

Make sure the indicator light is orange.

NOTICE

? The wireless smartphone charging system may not support certain smartphones, which are not verified for the Qi specification ().

? When placing your smartphone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your smartphone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the smartphone may experience higher heat conduction.

? In some cases, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when the remote key or smart key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.

? When charging certain smartphones, the charging indicator may not change to green when the smartphone is fully charged.

? The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smartphone charging system. The wireless charging process

restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.

? The wireless charging process may temporarily stop when there is any metallic item, such as a coin, between the wireless smartphone charging system and smartphone.

? When charging some smartphones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.

? If the smartphone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.

? If the smartphone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.

? Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the smartphone during the charging process.

? When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may

sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad.

It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone in any way.

NOTICE

To prevent liquid from damaging the wireless smartphone charging system in your vehicle, be sure not to spill liquid over the charging system when charging your phone.

Information

If the ignition switch is in the LOCK/OFF position, the charging also stops.

Clock

The clock can be set from the infotainment system.

Information

For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

WARNING

Do not attempt to adjust the clock while driving. Doing so may result in distracted driving which may lead to an accident involving personal injury or death.

Coat hook

OBN7I053064

OBN7I053064

These hooks are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

WARNING

OBN7I053065

OBN7I053065

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes.

Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets.

In an accident or when the curtain airbag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage

or personal injury.

Floor mat anchor(s)

ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle.

The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

WARNING

Do not overlay additional mats or liners over the floor mats. If using All Weather mats, remove the carpeted floor mats before installing them. Only use floor mats designed to connect to the anchors.

Rear curtain (if equipped)

OBN7I053066

OBN7I053066

To use the rear curtain:

1. Lift the curtain by the hooks (1).
2. Hang the curtain hooks (1) on both sides of the curtain retainers.

NOTICE

? Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.

? Do not let any foreign material get in between the vehicle and curtain. The curtain may not be lifted up.

WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

? Ensure to remove a protective film attached on the carpet before attaching a floor mat on the front floor carpet. Otherwise, the floor mat may move freely on the protective film and it could result in unintentional braking or acceleration.

? Ensure that the floor mats are securely

attached to the vehicle's floor mat

anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.

? Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot

be firmly attached to the vehicle's

floor mat anchors.

? Do not stack floor mats on top of one

another (for example, all-weather

rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor

mat). Only a single floor mat should

be installed in each position.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was

manufactured with driver's side floor mat

anchors that are designed to securely

hold the floor mat in place. To avoid

any interference with pedal operation,

HYUNDAI recommends that the

HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in

your vehicle be installed.

Luggage net holder (if equipped)

OBN7I053067

OBN7I053067

To keep items from shifting in the luggage compartment, you can use the 4 holders located in the luggage side trim to attach the luggage net.

Make sure the luggage net is securely attached to the holders in the luggage board.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to obtain a luggage net.

WARNING

Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the luggage net. Always keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path.

Do not use the cargo net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

,1)27\$,10(17 6<67(0

NOTICE

? If you install an aftermarket HID headlight, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may not function properly.

? Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

USB Port

OBN7I053068

OBN7I053068

You can use an USB cable to connect audio devices to the vehicle USB port.

Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the portable audio device's power source.

NOTICE

? When connecting a Type-A USB or a memory device to a vehicle, use a genuine converting adapter (A to

C type) specified for your vehicle.

A commonly used adapter is not equipped with any measures to reduce noise, prevent overcurrent and maintain stability. Connecting an unspecified cable may damage the vehicle's USB port or the connected device. Contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for more information on accessories for HYUNDAI vehicles.

? The use of non-genuine parts may damage the USB port and infotainment system. Damage cannot be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Antenna

Pole antenna (if equipped)

OBN7I053084

OBN7I053084

The pole antenna receives both AM and FM broadcast signals.

This antenna pole is removable.

Rotate the antenna in a counterclockwise direction to remove it.

Rotate it in a clockwise direction to reinstall it.

NOTICE

? Before entering a place with a low height clearance or a car wash, remove the antenna pole by rotating it counterclockwise. If not, the antenna may be damaged.

? When reinstalling your roof antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception.

Shark fin antenna (if equipped)

OBN7I053069

OBN7I053069

The shark fin antenna transmits and receives wireless signals such as AM/FM, GNSS etc.

The signals which antenna can transmit and receive vary by the vehicle option.

Steering wheel remote controls

OBN7I053086

OBN7I053086

NOTICE

VOLUME (

/

) (1)

? Rotate the VOLUME scroll up to increase volume.

? Rotate the VOLUME scroll down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (

/

) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up or down and held for 0.8 second or more, it will function in the following modes:

? RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK
select button. It will SEEK until you
release the button.

? MEDIA mode

It will function as the FF/RW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET switch is pressed up
or down, it will function in the following
modes:

? RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION
UP/DOWN button.

? MEDIA mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/
DOWN button.

Do not operate multiple audio remote
control buttons simultaneously.

MODE (3)

Press the MODE button to toggle through Radio or Media modes.

MUTE (

) (4)

? Press the MUTE button to mute the sound.

? Press the MUTE button again to activate the sound.

Custom (?) (if equipped)

Press the Custom button to set frequently used features.

Information

Detailed information for audio control buttons are described in the following pages in this chapter or in a separately supplied infotainment system manual.

Infotainment system

(if equipped)

Information

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Voice recognition (if equipped)

OBN7I053070

OBN7I053070

Information

For more information, refer to the user's

manual provided in the infotainment

system and the quick reference guide.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

CAUTION

To avoid driver distractions, do not excessively operate the device while driving the vehicle which may lead to an accident.

How vehicle radio works

FM reception

OJF045308L

OJF045308L

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then received by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or

other large obstructions in the area.

OBN7I053072

OBN7I053072

OBN7I053073

OBN7I053073

(1) Call / Answer button

(2) Call end button

(3) Microphone

Information

For more information, refer to the user's

manual provided in the infotainment

system and the quick reference guide.

„ Type A

Type A

„ Type B

Type B

OBN7I053085

OBN7I053085

AM (MW, LW) reception

OJF045309L

OJF045309L

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts.

This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight out into the atmosphere.

In addition, they curve around obstructions so that they can provide better signal coverage.

FM radio station

OJF045310L

OJF045310L

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade at short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, or other obstructions. These can result in undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions that may lead you to

believe a problem exists with your radio.

The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble :

JBM004

JBM004

? Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade.

When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, use the cellular phone at a place as far as possible from the audio equipment.

NOTICE

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with an internal antenna alone, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect safe operation of the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not use a cellular phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

? Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb

the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.

OJF045311L

OJF045311L

? Station Swapping - As a FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.

? Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

iPod®

iPod® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under license.

Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

A Bluetooth® Wireless Technology enabled cell phone is required to use Bluetooth® Wireless Technology.

6. Driving Your Vehicle

6

Before driving

.....6-4

Before entering the vehicle 6-4

Before starting

..... 6-4

Ignition switch

.....6-5

Key ignition switch6-5

Engine Start/Stop button

..... 6-8

Manual transmission

.....6-15

Manual transmission operation

..... 6-15

Good driving practices

.....6-17

Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT)6-18

Intelligent variable transmission operation

..... 6-18

Parking6-22

IVT warning messages6-23

Good driving practices

.....6-24

Dual clutch transmission

.....6-26

Dual clutch transmission operation	6-26
Parking	6-31
Paddle shifter (Manual shift mode)	
.....	6-32
Good driving practices	
.....	6-32
Braking system	
.....	6-34
Power-assist brakes	6-34
Disc brakes wear indicator	6-34
Rear drum brakes	6-35
Parking brake	
.....	6-35
Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)	
.....	6-36
Auto Hold	6-40
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	
.....	6-43
Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	6-45
Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)	6-47
Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)	
.....	6-48
Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)	6-49
Brake Assist System (BAS)	6-49
Good braking practices	
.....	6-50
Emergency precautions	

Idle Stop and Go (ISG)	6-52
ISG system operation	6-52
ISG system off	
.....	6-54
Forced to Restart Engine	6-55
ISG malfunction	
.....	6-55
Calibrating the Battery Sensor	6-56
The battery sensor deactivation	
.....	6-57
Drive mode integrated control system (2WD)	6-58
Special driving conditions	
.....	6-60
Hazardous driving conditions	6-60
Rocking the vehicle	
.....	6-60
Smooth cornering	6-61
Driving at night	
.....	6-61
Driving in the rain	6-61
Driving in flooded areas	
.....	6-62
Highway driving	6-62
Winter driving	
.....	6-63
Snow or icy conditions	
.....	6-63

Winter precautions

..... 6-65

Vehicle weight

.....6-67

Overloading6-67

WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be inspected whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be inspected as soon as possible by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at 'Fresh' and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the windshield clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the trunk open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at ?Fresh?, the air flow control at ?Floor? or ?Face?, and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

? Make sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.

? Remove frost, snow, or ice from both the front and rear windshield as well as the front side windows.

? Visually check the tires for uneven wear and damage.

? Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.

? Make sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

? Make sure the hood, the trunk, and the doors are securely closed and locked.

? Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.

? Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.

? Verify all the lights work.

? Fasten your seat belt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seat belts.

? Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

? Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

? ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to the ?Seat Belts? section in chapter 3.

? Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.

? Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.

? Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.

WARNING

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and **SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.**

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

IGNITION SWITCH

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

? NEVER allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.

? NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Key ignition switch

OBN7I063036

OBN7I063036

[A]: LOCK, [B]: ACC,

[C]: ON, [D]: START

WARNING

? NEVER turn the ignition switch to the LOCK or ACC position while the vehicle is in motion except in an

emergency.

This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

? Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) gear (for automatic transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, and turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.

Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

NOTICE

Never use aftermarket keyhole covers. This may generate start-up failure due to communication failure.

Whenever the front door is opened, the ignition switch will illuminate, provided the ignition switch is not in the ON position. The light will go off immediately when the ignition switch is turned on or go off after about 30 seconds when the

door is closed.

Key ignition switch positions

Switch

Position

Action

Notes

The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position.

The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)

Electrical accessories are usable.

The steering wheel unlocks.

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key while turning the steering wheel right and left to release.

LOCK

ACC

ON

START

This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable.

The warning lights can be inspected

when you turn the ignition switch
from ACC to ON.

To start the engine, turn the ignition
switch to the START position. The
switch returns to the ON position
when you let go of the key.

Do not leave the ignition switch in the
ON position when the engine is not
running to prevent the battery from
discharging.

The engine will crank until you release
the key.

The table details the various positions of a key ignition switch and their corresponding actions and notes. Here's a summary:

The LOCK position allows the ignition key to be removed and also locks the steering wheel, preventing vehicle theft. The ACC position is next, where electrical accessories become usable and the steering wheel unlocks. If the switch is difficult to turn to the ACC mode, turning the key while turning the steering wheel right and left can help release it.

The ON position is the normal operating mode, which all features and accessories can be accessed. The ignition switch briefly goes to this position after starting the engine. It's important not to leave the ignition in this position when the engine is off to avoid draining the battery.

Finally, there's the START position, used to crank the engine. The ignition switch returns to the ON position once you release the key. Overall, this table outlines the functions and precautions related to the different key ignition switch positions in a car.

Starting the engine

WARNING

? Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.

? Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.

? Wait until the engine RPM is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

Vehicle with IVT/dual clutch transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and release it.

The engine can not be started unless the shift lever is ?N? position.

Information

? Do not wait for the engine to warm up while the vehicle remains stationary.

Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

? Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

? Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10

seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.

? Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.

? If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

? Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

? Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.

? Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.

? If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) while the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

? Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

Engine Start/Stop button

(if equipped)

OBN7I063001

OBN7I063001

Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

WARNING

To turn the vehicle off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop

button for more than two seconds OR

Rapidly press and release the Engine

Start/Stop button three times (within

three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can

restart the vehicle without depressing

the brake pedal by pressing the Engine

Start/Stop button with the gear in the N

(Neutral) position.

WARNING

? NEVER press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

? Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

? NEVER reach through the steering wheel for the Engine Start/Stop button or any other control while the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with manual transmission

Button Position

Action

Notice

To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button.

The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)

Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

Electrical accessories are usable.

The steering wheel unlocks.

Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

The warning lights can be inspected before the engine is started.

To start the engine, depress the

clutch and brake pedals and
press the Engine Start/ Stop
button with the shift lever in
neutral.

If the steering wheel is not
locked properly when you open
the driver's door, the warning
chime will sound.

? If you leave the Engine Start/
Stop button in the ACC position
for more than one hour, the
battery power will turn off
automatically to prevent the
battery from discharging.

? If the steering wheel doesn't
unlock properly, the Engine
Start/Stop button will not
work. Press the Engine Start/
Stop button while turning the
steering wheel right and left to
release tension.

Do not leave the Engine Start/
Stop button in the ON position
when the engine is not running
to prevent the battery from
discharging.

If you press the Engine Start/
Stop button without depressing
the clutch pedal, the engine does
not start and the Engine Start/
Stop button changes as follows:

2)) ? \$&& ? 21 ? 2))

OFF

ACC

ON

START

To turn off the engine, one must stop the vehicle and press the Engine Start/Stop button; this also locks the steering wheel to secure the vehicle from potential theft. Pressing the button while it's in the OFF position without engaging the clutch pedal allows you to access the ACC position, which unlocks the steering wheel and lets you use electrical accessories. In this position, if the button remains pressed for an hour, it will automatically turn off to preserve battery power.

To start the engine, you need to depress the clutch and brake pedals simultaneously while pressing the Start/Stop button and ensuring the shift lever is in neutral. If you attempt to start the engine without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine won't turn on, and the button will change states. Additionally, if the steering wheel doesn't unlock correctly, you might need to press the button while turning the steering wheel right and left to resolve the issue.

The ON position is useful for inspecting warning lights before starting the engine, but it's important not to leave the button in this position when the engine is off to avoid battery drainage. Overall, each

position of the Engine Start/Stop button serves a specific purpose, contributing to convenience, safety, and efficient vehicle operation.

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- IVT/dual clutch transmission

Button

Position

Action

Notes

To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with the vehicle shifted to P (Park).

Note if the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the vehicle shifted to D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the gear will automatically shift to P (Park).

If the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed with the gear shifted to N (Neutral), the Engine Start/Stop button will change to the ACC position.

The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped)

Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

Some of the electrical accessories are usable.

The steering wheel unlocks.

Press the Engine Start/Stop button while it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be inspected before the engine is started.

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the gear shifted to the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position.

For your safety, start the engine with the gear shifted to the P (Park) position.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime sounds.

? If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power turns off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging.

? If the steering wheel does not unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button does not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button while turning the steering wheel right and

left to release.

Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.

If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows:

2)) ? \$&& ? 21 ? 2)) RU \$&&

OFF

ACC

ON

START

To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button while the vehicle is in park. Pressing the button while the vehicle is in drive or reverse will automatically shift the gear to park. Doing so while the gear is in neutral will move the button to the ACC position and lock the steering wheel.

Press the button again when it's in the OFF position to access the ACC mode, where you can use some electrical accessories. The ACC position will time out after an hour and the power will turn off to preserve battery charge.

To turn the engine on, depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button while the vehicle is

in park, or move the gear to neutral. For safety reasons, it's recommended to start the engine with the vehicle in park.

The table also provides information on steering wheel locks, warning chimes, and how the button changes if the brake pedal isn't depressed during engine start attempts.

Starting the engine

WARNING

? Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flipflops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.

? Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed.

The vehicle can move which can lead to an accident.

? Wait until the engine RPM is normal.

The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the RPM is high.

Information

? The vehicle will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.

? The vehicle may not start even if the smart key is in the vehicle but it is not near you (e.g. in the cargo area).

? When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. When the smart key is not

in the vehicle, the ?

? indicator

will blink and the warning 'Key not in vehicle' will come on. When all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle.

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Vehicle with IVT/dual clutch

transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

? Do not wait for the engine to warm up

while the vehicle remains stationary.

Start driving at moderate engine speeds. Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.

? Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine while warming it up.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

? If the engine stalls while you are in motion, do not attempt to shift the gear to the P (Park) position.

If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in N (Neutral) while the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.

? Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop light fuse is blown.

When the stop light fuse is blown, you cannot start the engine in the normal way. Replace the fuse with a new one.

If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

For your safety always depress the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

Emergency starting

OBN7I063030

OBN7I063030

If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, press the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the illustration above.

Turning off the engine

Vehicle with manual transmission:

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the clutch and brake pedals at the same time.
2. With the clutch and brake pedals depressed, put the shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and apply the parking brake.

Vehicle with IVT/dual clutch transmission:

1. Stop the vehicle and depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Make sure the gear is in P(Park).
3. Press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position and apply the parking brake.

Remote start (if equipped)

OBN7I063031

OBN7I063031

You can start the vehicle using the

Remote Start button of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button within 10 m

(32 ft.) from the vehicle.

2. Press the remote start (

) button for

over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after

locking the doors.

To turn off the engine:

Press the remote start button (

) once.

Information

? The vehicle will not remotely start if

the hood or trunk is opened.

? The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the

remote start function to start.

? The engine turns off if you get in the

vehicle without a registered smart key.

? The engine turns off if you do not get

in the vehicle within 10 minutes after

remotely starting the vehicle.

? Do not idle the engine for a long

period.

0\$18\$/ 75\$160,66,21 ?,) (48,33('?

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

Information

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch (if equipped)

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

-

Starting the engine

The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.

-

Shifting

To start your vehicle, slowly release

the clutch pedal and depress the accelerator.

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released while driving.

OBN7I063002

OBN7I063002

The shift lever can be moved without pressing the button [A].

The button [A] must be pressed while moving the shift lever to R (Reverse).

Manual transmission operation

The manual transmission has 6 forward gears. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished

WARNING

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition

switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

? Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.

? Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, while waiting for the traffic light, etc.

? Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.

? Do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.

? Depress the clutch pedal all the way and be careful not to depress the pedal again before returning to the upright position after you release the pedal. If you depress the pedal before returning to the original position repeatedly, it may cause the clutch system failure.

? Do not overload the vehicle. Starting or driving a vehicle in this situation generates too much frictional heat to the clutch disk which might cause damage to the clutch cover and disk.

? When starting the vehicle or driving

backwards, releasing the clutch pedal too soon after shifting the lever might turn off the engine and lead to an accident.

Downshifting

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and can accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and enables less wear on the brakes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transmission:

? When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear.

A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-

zone.

? Do not downshift more than two gear at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.

Good driving practices

? Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.

? Don't ride the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.

When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear.

Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.

? Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.

? Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.

? Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transmission.

? Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the driver

wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a higher gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

? **ALWAYS** wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.

? Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.

? Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.

? The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.

? Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway

and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.

? In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

? HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

,17(//,* (17 9\$5,\$%/(75\$160,66,21 ?,97?

?,) (48,33('?

? When using Manual Shift Mode, do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

Shift lever position

The indicator in the instrument cluster displayed knob displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

OBN7I063003

OBN7I063003

Depress the brake pedal and press the shift button while moving the shift lever.

Press the shift button while moving the shift lever.

The shift lever can freely operate.

Intelligent variable transmission operation

The IVT automatically shifts depending on speed, accelerate pedal position.

The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

? ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
? Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.

You can shift the lever position as below.

P (Park) | R (Reverse) | N (Neutral) |

D (Drive)

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

? Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

? Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.

? Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.

Information

The RPM (revolutions per minute) may increase or decrease when performing the IVT self-diagnosis.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift,

providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

The DRIVE MODE switch, located on the shift lever console, allows the driver to switch from NORMAL mode to ECO or SPORT mode. (if equipped)

For more information, refer to the "Drive Mode Integrated Control System" section in this chapter.

Stay in N (Neutral) position when vehicle is off

If you want to stay in N (Neutral) after the vehicle is OFF, do the following.

WARNING

Except for emergency parking, always engage the parking brake while shift lever is positioned on P (parking) for safety.

Parking the vehicle with neutral gear must be on a level ground. Neutral parking on a hill may cause the vehicle

to move and might result in severe accidents.

? When going through automatic car wash that requires to maneuver the wheels, position the shift lever to N (neutral).

Without Smart Key

? Type A

1. While depressing the brake pedal, position the shift lever on P

(Parking) and turn off the engine.

2. Place a wheel chock under the wheel.

3. Release the parking brake.

4. With the ignition switch in the ON position, depress the brake pedal and position the shift lever to N (Neutral).

5. Place the ignition switch in the Lock position before removing the key.

? Type B

1. While depressing the brake pedal,
position the shift lever on P

(Parking) and turn off the engine.

2. Place a wheel chock under the
wheel.

3. Release the parking brake.

4. Place the ignition switch in the
Lock position.

5. Depress the brake pedal and
position the shift lever to N

(Neutral) within 3 minutes when

the ignition switch is placed from

ON to Lock before removing the

key.

Smart Key (if equipped)

1. Release the parking brake while the
engine is on. Turning off the engine is
only possible while the shift lever is
positioned on P.

2. Engine OFF.

3. Depress the brake pedal and position
the shift lever to N (neutral) within 3
minutes from stopping the engine.

(Shifting to P and N is available within

3 minutes from turning off the engine)

Information

After 3 minutes from turning the engine OFF, positioning the shift lever to N (neutral) is not possible although the driver depresses the brake pedal. Turn the engine ON or start the engine, then turn off again to allow the gear to be shifted to N (neutral) for another 3 minutes.

DS mode (Drive Sporty)

OBN7I063004

OBN7I063004

? To shift into Ds mode, move the shift lever from D (Drive) to the center of the manual shift mode. The engine and transmission control logic is automatically optimized for sporty driving.

? In Ds mode, if you move the shift lever to + (up) or (down), the gear will change to manual shift mode. If the shift lever is moved back into D (Drive), it will change to D (Drive).

The vehicle will perform according to the mode selected from drive mode (NORMAL, ECO, SPORT, SMART).

Manual shift mode

OBN7I063005

OBN7I063005

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, Manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

Information

? Only the six forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.

? Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down.

When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.

? When the engine RPM approaches the red zone the transaxle will upshift automatically.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the IVT has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:

OBN7I063006

OBN7I063006

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.

3. Carefully remove the shift lever boots.

4. Move the Shift lever while holding the release button [A] with a tool (for example, flathead screw-driver).

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

When the battery is discharged:

You cannot shift gears, when the battery is discharged.

In emergencies, do the following to shift the gear to N (Neutral) on a level ground.

1. Connect the battery cables from

another vehicle or from a another
battery to the jump-starting terminals
inside the engine compartment.

For more information, refer to the
?Jump Starting? section in chapter 8.

2. Release the parking brake with the
ignition switch in the ON position.

3. Shift the gear to the N (Neutral)
position refer to the ?Stay in N
(Neutral) position when vehicle is
off)?in this chapter.

IVT warning messages

Transmission high temperature

OBN7I063028

OBN7I063028

? Under certain conditions, such as

repeated stop-and go launches

on steep grades, sudden take off

or acceleration, or other harsh

driving conditions, the transmission

clutch temperatures will increase

excessively. Finally the clutch in

transmission could be overheated.

? When the clutch is overheated, the

safe protection mode engages and

the gear position indicator on the

instrument cluster blinks with a

chime. At this time, 'Transmission

temp. is high! Stop safely' warning

message will appear on the cluster

display and driving may not be

smooth.

? If this occurs, pull over to a safe

location, stop the vehicle with the

engine running, apply the brakes and

shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow

the transmission to cool.

? If you ignore this warning, the driving

condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, or Jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off.

? When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

Transmission overheated

OBN7I063023

OBN7I063023

? If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the 'Transmission Hot! Park with engine on' warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.

? The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.

? If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the

engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.

? If the transmission continues to overheat and the maximum temperature is reached, the 'Vehicle Power limited due to high transmission temperature' warning will be displayed. If this occurs, shift the vehicle to P(Park) and drive the vehicle smoothly.

OBN7I063019/OBN7I063029

OBN7I063019/OBN7I063029

Good driving practices

? Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.

? Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is moving.

Completely stop before shifting into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

? Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.

? Never attempt to select a gear that is opposite the direction of the vehicle motion. Check the gear position before driving. Stop the vehicle before shifting to the desired gear.

The vehicle may turn off, causing a collision.

? Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result

in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.

? Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.

? Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

? Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

? When the message ?Trans cooled. Resume driving? appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.

? When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the cluster display continue to blink, for your

safety, we recommend that you contact
an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have
the system inspected.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

? **ALWAYS** wear your seat belt. In a

collision, an unbelted occupant is

significantly more likely to be seriously

injured or killed than a properly belted

occupant.

? Avoid high speeds when cornering or

turning.

? Do not make quick steering wheel

movements, such as sharp lane

changes or fast, sharp turns.

? The risk of rollover is greatly increased

if you lose control of your vehicle at

highway speeds.

? Loss of control often occurs if two or

more wheels drop off the roadway

and the driver over steers to reenter

the roadway.

? In the event your vehicle leaves the

roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead,

slow down before pulling back into

the travel lanes.

? **HYUNDAI** recommends you follow all

posted speed limits.

'8\$/ &/87&+ 75\$160,66,21 ?,) (48,33('?

OBN7I063003

OBN7I063003

Press the brake pedal and press the shift button ahead of the shift lever whilst moving the shift lever.

Press the shift button whilst moving the shift lever.

The shift lever can freely operate.

Dual clutch transmission operation

The dual clutch transmission has seven forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

? The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.

? When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.

? The dual clutch transmission

incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel economy whilst driving.

But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.

As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.

? The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when travelling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.

? When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine

RPM may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear.

This is a normal condition.

? When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.

? When travelling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.

? When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift lever to Manual Shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.

? When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.

? During the first 1,500 km, you may feel that the vehicle is not smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimised.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

? ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).

? Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.

? Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tires to slip and may result in an accident.

NOTICE

? Always come to a complete stop
before shifting into D (Drive) or R
(Reverse).

? Do not put the shift lever in N
(Neutral) whilst driving.

Transmission high temperature

OBN7I063028

OBN7I063028

? Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and go launches on steep gradients, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively. Finally the clutch within the transmission could be overheated.

? When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the instrument cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, 'Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely' warning message will appear on the cluster display and driving may not be smooth.

? If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.

? If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You

may experience abrupt shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off.

? When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

WARNING

If transmission failure occurs, you may not continue to drive and the position indicator and the position indicator (D, P) on the instrument cluster will blink. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the system inspected.

DCT warning messages

This warning message is displayed when vehicle is driven slowly on a gradient and the vehicle detects that the brake pedal is not applied.

Steep grade

OBN7I063020

OBN7I063020

Driving up hills or on steep gradients:

? To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.

? When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, allow a gap to form ahead of you before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.

? If the vehicle is held or creeping forward on an incline by applying the accelerator pedal, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the cluster display.

? If the cluster display warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.

? Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.

Transmission overheated

OBN7I063019

OBN7I063019

OBN7I063029

OBN7I063029

? If the vehicle continues to be driven

and the clutch temperatures reach

the maximum temperature limit, the

'Transmission Hot! Park with engine

on' warning will be displayed. When

this occurs the clutch is disabled

until the clutch cools to normal

temperatures.

? The warning will display a time to wait

for the transmission to cool.

? If this occurs, pull over to a safe

location, stop the vehicle with the

engine running, apply the brakes and

shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow

the transmission to cool.

? When the message 'Trans cooled.

Resume driving' appears you can

continue to drive your vehicle.

? When possible, drive the vehicle

smoothly.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must press firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

? Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

? After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.

? When parking on an incline, place the shift lever in P (Park) and apply the parking brake to prevent the vehicle from rolling downhill.

? For safety, always engage the parking brake with the shift lever in the P (Park) position except in the case of emergency parking.

If any of the warning messages in the cluster display continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle rearward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse) to prevent damaging the gear.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always press the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The

transmission will automatically shift through a 7-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

Manual shift mode

OBN7I063005

OBN7I063005

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever rearwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly.

Up (+) :

Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) :

Pull the lever rearwards once to shift down one gear.

Information

? Only the seven forward gears can be selected in Manual Shift Mode.

To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.

? Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down.

When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.

? When the engine RPM approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.

? If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine RPM range.

The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine RPMs

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the dual clutch transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park)
into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:

OBN7I063006

OBN7I063006

1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the shift lever boots.
4. Move the Shift lever while holding the release button [A] with a tool (for example, flathead screw-driver).

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Paddle shifter (Manual shift

mode) (if equipped)

OBN7I063008

OBN7I063008

The paddle shifter is available when the gear is in the D (Drive) position.

Pull the [+] or [-] paddle shifter once to shift up or down one gear and the system changes from automatic shift mode to manual shift mode.

To change back to automatic shift mode from manual shift mode, do one of the followings:

? Pull and hold the [+] paddle shifter.

? Push the shift button D (Drive).

The manual shift mode also changes back to automatic shift mode in one of following situations:

? When the accelerator pedal is gently pressed for more than 6 seconds whilst driving.

? When the vehicle speed decreases below 7 km/h (4 mph).

Information

If the [+] and [-] paddle shifters are pulled at the same time, gear shift may not occur.

Good driving practices

? Never shift the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal pressed.

? Never shift the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is moving. Completely stop before shifting into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

? Do not shift the gear to N (Neutral) when driving. If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) whilst driving, the vehicle loses the ability to provide engine braking. Doing so may increase the risk of an accident.

Also, shifting the gear back to D (Drive) whilst the vehicle is moving may severely damage the transmission.

? Never attempt to select a gear that is opposite the direction of the vehicle motion. Check the gear position before driving. Stop the vehicle before shifting to the desired gear. The vehicle may turn off, causing a collision.

? Do not drive with your foot resting

on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.

? When driving in sport mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear.

Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine RPMs are outside of the allowable range.

? Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.

? Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

? Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly pressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

? ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a

collision, an unrestrained occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly restrained occupant.

? Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.

? Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.

? The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.

? Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.

? In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

? HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power-assist brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical.

The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied.

Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

Information

? When the brake pedal is depressed under certain driving conditions or weather conditions, you may temporarily hear a noise. This is normal and does not indicate a

problem with your brakes.

? While driving on a road with deicing chemicals, brake noise or abnormal tire wear may occur due to deicing chemicals. In a safe traffic condition, additionally apply the brakes to remove deicing chemicals on the brake discs and pads.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

? Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.

? When descending down a long or steep hill, downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.

Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

? Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the

brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way.

Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes while maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.

Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

Information

Always replace brake pads or lining as complete front or rear axle sets.

Rear drum brakes (if equipped)

Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tires and when you have the front brakes replaced.

Parking brake (if equipped)

OBN7I063009

OBN7I063009

Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:

Firmly press the brake pedal.

Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

OBN7I063010

OBN7I063010

To release:

Firmly press the brake pedal.

Slightly pull up the parking brake lever.

Whilst pressing the release button (1),

lower the parking brake (2).

If the parking brake does not release

or does not release all the way, we

recommend that the system be

inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI

dealer.

WARNING

? Whenever leaving the vehicle or

parking, always come to a complete

stop and continue to press the brake

pedal. Move the shift lever into the

1st gear (for manual transmission

vehicle) or P (Park, for IVT/dual clutch

transmission) position, then apply the

parking brake, and place the ignition

switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not

fully engaged are at risk of moving

inadvertently and causing injury to

yourself or others.

? When parking on an incline, block the

wheels to prevent the vehicle from

rolling down.

? NEVER allow anyone who is unfamiliar

with the vehicle to touch the parking
brake. If the parking brake is released
unintentionally, serious injury may
occur.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

(if equipped)

Applying the parking brake

OBN7I063011

OBN7I063011

To apply EPB (Electronic Parking Brake):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull up the EPB switch.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning light comes on.

EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) may be automatically applied when:

- ? Requested by other systems.
- ? The driver turns the vehicle off while Auto Hold is operating.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch. However, braking distance will be longer than normal.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except

in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.

? Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTICE

? Do not press the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you press the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, a warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.

? Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.

Check the Parking Brake

Warning Light by placing

the ignition switch to the

ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition

switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

To release EPB (Electronic Parking Brake)

automatically:

? Gear in P (Park) (vehicle equipped with shift lever)

With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

? Gear in N (Neutral) (vehicle equipped with shift lever)

With the engine running depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

? Satisfy the following conditions

1. Ensure seat belts are fastened and the doors, bonnet and trunk are closed.

2. With the engine running, press the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode.

3. Press the accelerator pedal. Make sure the Parking Brake warning light goes off.

Information

? You can engage EPB even though the Engine Stop/Start button is in the OFF position (only if battery power is

available), but you cannot release it.

? Depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch before you drive downhill or when backing up.

NOTICE

? If the Parking Brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

? Do not drive your vehicle with EPB applied. It may cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.

Information

During emergency braking, the Parking Brake warning light will illuminate to indicate that the system is operating.

NOTICE

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Releasing the parking brake

OBN7I063012

OBN7I063012

To release EPB (Electronic Parking
Brake):

1. Place the ignition switch to the ON or
START position.
2. Press the EPB switch while depressing
the brake pedal.

Make sure the Parking Brake warning
light goes off.

NOTICE

Driving with the parking brake on may overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts.

Information

? A clicking sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that EPB is functioning properly.

? When leaving your keys with a parking attendant or assistant, be sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.

Warning messages

To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, hood, and trunk

OBN7I063025

OBN7I063025

If the driver's seat belt is unfastened, or the hood, trunk, doors are open, and you try to drive with EPB applied, a warning sounds and a message appears.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death from unintended vehicle movement:

? Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal before parking, shift the gear into P (Park), pull up the EPB switch, and place the ignition switch to the OFF position. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

Vehicles not fully engaged in P (Park) with the parking brake set are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

? Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the EPB switch.

? Only release EPB when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake
pedal

OBN7I063026

OBN7I063026

When the conversion from Auto Hold to
EPB is not working properly a warning
will sound and a message will appear.

Parking brake automatically applied

OBN7I063021

OBN7I063021

When EPB is applied while Auto Hold
is activated, a warning will sound and a
message will appear.

EPB malfunction

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning
light illuminates if the ignition switch
is pressed to the ON position and goes
off in about 3 seconds if the system is
operating normally.

If the EPB warning light remains on,
comes on while driving, or does not
come on when the ignition switch is
pressed to the ON position, this indicates
that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

If this occurs, we recommend that
you have the system inspected by an

authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

The EPB warning light may illuminate when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of EPB.

NOTICE

? If the Parking Brake warning light does not illuminate or blinks after the EPB switch has been pulled, the EPB may not be applied.

? If the EPB warning light is still on or the Parking Brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, and then pull it up. Repeat this one more time. If the EPB warning does not go off, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Auto Hold

Auto Hold maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

To apply:

OBN7I063013

OBN7I063013

(1): White

1. With the driver's door, hood and trunk (vehicle equipped with shift button) closed, depress the brake pedal and then press the AUTO HOLD switch.

The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on and the system will be in the standby position.

Parking brake warning light

Check the Parking Brake

Warning Light by placing

the ignition switch to the

ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the Engine Stop/Start button in the START or ON

position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Parking Brake warning light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

When the EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) does not release

If the EPB does not release normally, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer by loading the vehicle on a flatbed tow truck and have the system inspected.

WARNING

Always look around your vehicle before depressing the accelerator pedal to release Auto Hold.

To cancel:

OBN7I063015

OBN7I063015

(1): Light off

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Press the AUTO HOLD switch.

The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

WARNING

To prevent unintended vehicle movement, always depress your foot on the brake pedal to cancel the Auto Hold before you:

-

Drive downhill.

-

Drive the vehicle in R (Reverse).

-

Park the vehicle.

OBN7I063014

OBN7I063014

(1): White, (2): Green

2. When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal, Auto Hold maintains the brake pressure to hold the vehicle stationary. The indicator changes from white to green.

3. The vehicle will remain stationary even if you release the brake pedal.

4. If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

To release:

If you depress the accelerator pedal with the gear in D (Drive) or Manual shift mode or R (Reverse), the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white.

Warning messages

Parking brake automatically applied

OBN7I063021

OBN7I063021

When EPB is applied while Auto Hold is activated, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal

OBN7I063026

OBN7I063026

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

When this message is displayed, Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.

Information

? The Auto Hold does not operate when:

- The driver's door is opened
- The hood is opened
- The trunk is opened
- The gear is in P (Park)
- The gear is in P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- EPB is applied

? For your safety, the Auto Hold

automatically switches to EPB when:

- The driver's door is opened
- The hood is opened
- The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes
- The vehicle is standing on a steep slope
- The vehicle moved several times

The Parking Brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message appears to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving, depress the brake pedal, check the surrounding area and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch.

NOTICE

If the AUTO HOLD indicator changes to yellow, or the driver's door, hood, or trunk open detection system malfunctions, Auto Hold does not work properly. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

? Depress the accelerator pedal slowly

when you start the vehicle.

? For your safety, cancel Auto Hold

when you drive downhill, back up the

vehicle or park the vehicle.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) or

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

system will not prevent accidents

due to improper or dangerous driving

maneuvers. Even though vehicle control

is improved during emergency braking,

always maintain a safe distance between

you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle

speeds should always be reduced during

extreme road conditions. The braking

distance for vehicles equipped with ABS

or ESC may be longer than for those

without these systems in the following

road conditions.

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds

during the following conditions:

? Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.

? On roads where the road surface is

pitted or has different surface height.

? Tire chains are installed on your

vehicle.

The safety features of ABS or ESC

equipped vehicle should not be tested

by high speed driving or cornering. This

could endanger the safety of yourself or

others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

OBN7I063027

OBN7I063027

If you did not apply the brake pedal when you release Auto Hold by pressing the AUTO HOLD switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.

AUTO HOLD Conditions not met. Close door, hood, and trunk

OBN7I063022

OBN7I063022

When you press the AUTO HOLD switch, if the driver's door and hood are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the cluster display.

Press the AUTO HOLD switch after closing the driver's door and hood.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability.

Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to

veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS () warning light will stay on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position.

During that time, ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

WARNING

If the ABS () warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend you to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, ABS will be active continuously and the ABS () warning light may illuminate. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and turn the vehicle off.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS () warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

(if equipped)

OBN7I063016

OBN7I063016

Electronic Stability Control helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions when cornering. ESC will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON

position, ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for about three seconds. After both lights go off, ESC is enabled.

When operating

When ESC is in operation, the

ESC indicator light blinks:

? When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

? When ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.

? If Cruise Control was in use when ESC activates, Cruise Control automatically disengages. Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. For more information, refer to the ?Cruise Control System? section in chapter 7.

? When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine RPM (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition

To cancel ESC operation:

? State 1

Press the ESC OFF button briefly. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction Control disabled' will illuminate. In this state, the traction control function of ESC (engine management) is disabled, but the brake control function of ESC (braking management) still operates.

? State 2

Press and hold the ESC OFF button continuously for more than 3 seconds. The ESC OFF indicator light and/or message 'Traction & Stability Control disabled' illuminates and a warning chime sounds. In this state, both the traction control function of ESC (engine management) and the brake control

function of ESC (braking management)

are disabled.

If the ignition switch is pressed to the OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the vehicle, ESC will automatically turn on again.

When ESC (braking management) is deactivated, the vehicle will lose the traction and stability if the vehicle is driven by abrupt steering wheel control.

It is possible that the tire may make a collision with the connected parts of the tire. We recommend to do not turn off ESC while driving the vehicle for your safety.

Indicator lights

? ESC indicator light (blinks)

When the ignition switch is pressed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating.

If the ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with

the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when ESC is turned off.

WARNING

When ESC is blinking, this indicates ESC is active:

Drive slowly and NEVER attempt to accelerate. NEVER turn ESC off while the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

? ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. Before replacing tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized wheels and tires installed.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud, by temporarily stopping operation of ESC, to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transmission:

?

Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively while the ESC, ABS, and Parking Brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty.

Reduce engine power and do not spin

the wheel(s) excessively while these lights are displayed.

?

When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, make sure ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

Information

Turning ESC off does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management

(VSM) (if equipped)

Vehicle Stability Management is a function of the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. It helps the vehicle stay stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tires can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Vehicle Stability Management:

?

ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.

?

Never drive too fast for the road conditions. VSM will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, on slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

VSM operates when:

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.

When operating

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

Information

VSM does not operate when:

?

Driving on a banked road such as gradient or incline.

?

Driving in reverse.

?

The ESC OFF indicator light is on.

?

The MDPS (Motor Driven Power

Steering) warning light (

) is on or

blinks.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)

(if equipped)

Hill-Start Assist Control helps prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for about 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation) and releases the brake after 2 seconds or when the accelerator pedal is depressed.

WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off an incline. Hill-Start Assist Control activates only for about 2 seconds (maximum of 5 seconds when the accelerator pedal is slightly depressed during HAC operation).

Information

?

Hill-Start Assist Control does not operate when the gear is shifted to P (Park) or N (Neutral).

?

Hill-Start Assist Control activates even

when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off. However, it does not activate, when ESC does not operate normally.

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF () indicator light will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.

WARNING

If the ESC () indicator light or MDPS () warning light stays illuminated or blinks, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system.

When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with wheels and tires with different sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. Before replacing

tires, make sure all four tires and wheels are the same size. Never drive the vehicle with different sized tires and wheels installed.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

Emergency Stop Signal alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop lights, while sharply and severely braking.

The system is activated when:

? The vehicle suddenly stops. (The

deceleration power exceeds 7 m/s^2 ,

and the driving speed exceeds 55

km/h (34 mph).)

? ABS is activated and the driving speed

exceeds 55 km/h (34 mph).

The hazard warning flasher automatically

turns ON after blinking the stop lights:

? When driving speed is under 40 km/h

(25 mph),

? When ABS is deactivated, and

? When the sudden braking situation is

over.

The hazard warning flasher turns OFF:

? When the vehicle drives at a low

speed for a certain period of time.

The driver can manually turn OFF the

hazard warning flasher by pressing the

button.

Information

Emergency Stop Signal will not activate,

when the hazard warning flashers are

already on.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

(if equipped)

Brake Assist System is to reduce or to avoid accident risk. It recognizes the distance from the vehicle ahead or the pedestrian through the sensors (for example, radar and camera), and, if necessary, warns the driver of accident risk with the warning message or the warning alarms.

Limitations of the system

Brake Assist System is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving practices. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead to ensure it is safety to use the AEB system.

Take the following precautions

when using Brake Assist System :

This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road

conditions at all times.

NEVER drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or while cornering.

Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Brake Assist System does not stop the vehicle completely and does not avoid collisions.

Good braking practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.

Shift the gear to the P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the OFF position.

Vehicles parked with the parking brake not applied or not fully engaged may roll inadvertently and may cause injury to the driver and others. ALWAYS apply the parking brake before exiting the vehicle.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on

the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

System off

? Brake Assist System is cancelled in the following situations:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.

- The vehicle stops.

- ESC (Electronic Stability Control)

or electronic devices has malfunctioned.

- In a situation the system cannot operate normally.

- Ten seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled

automatically by The brake Assist System.

WARNING

? The brake Assist System decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situations by depressing the accelerator pedal.

? After the vehicle is stopped by the brake Assist System, the system stops controlling the brakes.

Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent a further accident.

Emergency precautions

Tires

When replacing tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the same size, type, tread patterns, brand and load-carrying capacity.

WARNING

Do not use tire and wheel with different size and type from the one originally installed on your vehicle. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury.

In an emergency situation, a compact spare tire or Tire Mobility Kit may be used. But, do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the differential or 4WD system.

WARNING

Never start or run the engine while an 4WD vehicle is raised on a jack. The vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby.

,)/(6723 \$1' *2 ?,6*? ?,) (48,33('?

?

ISG system operation

Prerequisite for activation

ISG system operates in the following situations.

? The driver's seatbelt is fastened

? The driver's door and hood are closed

? The brake vacuum pressure is adequate

? The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged

? Outside temperature is not too low or too high

? The vehicle is driven over a constant speed and stops

? The climate control system satisfies the conditions

? The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up

? ISG related parts are working properly

? The incline is gradual

? The steering wheel is turned less than 180 degrees and then the vehicle stops

Idle Stop and Go helps reduce fuel

consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill (i.e. red stop light, stop sign, and traffic jam) subject to certain prerequisite conditions being satisfied as listed below.

The engine is automatically started upon satisfying the starting conditions.

ISG system is always active, when the engine is running.

Information

When the engine is automatically started by ISG system, warning lights (i.e. ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, MDPS, and parking brake warning light) may illuminate for a few seconds due to low battery voltage.

However, it does not indicate a malfunction with ISG system.

Information

ISG system is not activated, when the prerequisites to activate the ISG system are unsatisfied.

Auto stop

When ISG is on the engine will be stopped automatically when both of the following occurs:

1. Vehicle speed decreases to 0 km/h full stop condition.
2. Brake pedal is depressed and gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral).

The Auto Stop () indicator illuminates in green on the instrument cluster, when the engine stops.

Information

Idle stop cannot reoccur again until the vehicle speed goes above 5 km/h and then returns again to the automatic stop conditions as previously mentioned.

In the Auto Stop mode, if the engine hood is opened, ISG system will be deactivated.

When the system is deactivated, the ISG off button indicator will illuminate and a message 'Auto Stop is Off. Shift to P or N to start engine manually' appears on the cluster display with a warning sound.

If this occurs, depress the brake pedal and restart the engine manually.

Auto start

When the engine stops automatically by ISG, the engine will restart if one of the following is done.

-

Release the brake pedal.

-

While depressing the brake pedal, shift the gear from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to R (Reverse) or P (Park).

-

While depressing the brake pedal, shift the gear from N (Neutral) to D (Drive).

The Auto Stop () indicator turns into white on the instrument cluster, when the engine is restarted.

Cluster display messages

The messages are displayed on the cluster display to help use ISG system.

Auto Stop is Off. Shift to P or N and start engine manually

OBN7I063035

OBN7I063035

When the system is deactivated, the ISG

off button indicator will illuminate and a message will appear on the cluster display with a warning sound in the following situations.

-

When the engine hood is opened.

-

When ISG system is not working normally.

If this occurs, depress the brake pedal and restart the engine manually. For your safety, restart the vehicle in the P (Park) position.

ISG system off

OBN7I063033

OBN7I063033

Press the ISG OFF button to turn off ISG system. The ISG OFF button indicator will illuminate. To use the system, press the ISG OFF button again.

NOTICE

It is recommend to Switch Off the Idle Stop and Go function when driving in flooded areas, this will avoid electrical equipment damage due to water entry.

AUTO STOP elapsed time

OBN7I043026

OBN7I043026

AUTO STOP display shows the elapsed time of engine stop by the Idle Stop and Go system.

You may check AUTO STOP elapsed time in the Utility view on the instrument cluster.

Refer to the ?Cluster Display? section in chapter 4.

Forced to Restart Engine

The engine is automatically restarted in the following situations.

- ? The brake vacuum pressure is low
 - ? The engine has stopped for about 5 minutes
 - ? The air conditioning is ON with the fan speed set to a certain high level
 - ? The front defroster is ON
 - ? The battery is weak
 - ? The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory
 - ? The vehicle is shifted to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
 - ? The door is opened or the seatbelt is unfastened
 - ? The EPB switch is pressed when Auto Hold is activated
- The Auto Stop () indicator blinks in green for 5 seconds on the instrument cluster when the engine is restarted.

WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, the engine may restart without the driver taking any action. Before leaving

the vehicle or working on the engine compartment, turn off the engine by placing the ignition switch to the OFF position.

ISG malfunction

ISG system may not operate when there is a malfunction with the ISG sensors or ISG system.

The following will occur, when there is a malfunction with the ISG system:

? The Auto Stop () indicator will illuminate in yellow on the instrument cluster.

? The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

We recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Calibrating the Battery Sensor

If the AGM battery is reconnected or replaced, ISG system will not operate immediately. If you want to use the system, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated following the below procedure.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Disconnect all electronic devices that were additionally installed after the vehicle was delivered, such as navigation, dashcam, etc.
3. After 4 hours with the engine off, turn the engine on and off 3 to 4 times.

Information

The ISG system may not operate in the following situations.

-

There is a malfunction with the ISG system.

-

The battery is weak.

-

The brake vacuum pressure is low.

If this occurs, have the ISG system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

Information

? When you cannot turn OFF the ISG

OFF button indicator by pressing

the ISG OFF button, or when the

malfunction with the ISG system

persists, we recommend that you

contact an authorized HYUNDAI

dealer.

? You can turn off the ISG OFF button

indicator by driving over 80 km/h (50

mph) for up to 2 hours with the fan

speed below the 2nd position. If the

ISG OFF button indicator remains ON,

we recommend that you contact an

authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

When the engine is in auto stop mode,

the engine may restart. Before leaving

the vehicle or checking the engine

compartment, stop the engine by placing

the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF

position or removing the ignition key.

Use only a genuine HYUNDAI ISG battery

for replacement. If not, the ISG system

may not properly operate.

Do not recharge the ISG battery with a general battery charger. It may damage or explode the ISG battery.

Do not remove the battery cap. The battery electrolyte, which is harmful to the human body, may leak out.

The battery sensor deactivation

Prerequisites to reactivate the

battery sensor

Keep the engine in the OFF status for 4 hours, and attempt to restart the engine 3 to 4 times for the battery-sensor reactivation.

Pay extreme caution not to connect any accessories (for example, navigation and black box) to the vehicle with the engine in the OFF status. If not, the battery sensor may not be reactivated.

Information

The ISG system may not operate in the following situations.

-

There is a malfunction with the IGS system.

-

The battery is weak.

-

The brake vacuum pressure is low.

In those cases, we recommend that you have the ISG system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

? Use only the genuine HYUNDAI ISG

battery for replacement. If not, the

ISG system may not normally operate.

? Do not recharge the ISG battery with a

general battery charger. If not, it may

damage or explode the ISG battery.

? Do not remove the battery cap. If

not, the battery electrolyte, which is

harmful to the human body, may leak

out.

[A]: Battery sensor

The battery sensor is deactivated, when

the battery is disconnected from the

negative pole for maintenance purpose.

In this case, the ISG system is limitedly

operated due to the battery sensor

deactivation. Thus, the driver needs

to take the following procedures to

reactivate the battery sensor after

disconnecting the battery.

OBN7I063034

OBN7I063034

'5,9(02'(,17(*5\$7(' &21752/ 6<67(0 ? :'?>

?,) (48,33('?>

The mode changes, as below, whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.

NORMAL

SPORT

ECO

OBN7I063017

OBN7I063017

The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.

The system resets to be in the NORMAL mode, when the engine is restarted.

When the engine is restarted, Drive Mode is set to ECO by default.

Information

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in NORMAL mode and may not change to SPORT mode.

When NORMAL mode is selected, it is not displayed on the instrument cluster.

ECO mode : ECO mode helps improve fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving.

NORMAL mode : NORMAL mode

provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.

SPORT mode : SPORT mode provides sporty but firm riding.

The drive mode will change to NORMAL mode when the engine is restarted.

However, except when it is in ECO mode. ECO mode will be maintained, as selected when the engine is restarted.

ECO mode

When the Drive Mode is set to ECO mode, the engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.

? When the ECO mode is selected by using the DRIVE MODE button, the ECO indicator illuminates.

? If the vehicle is set to ECO mode, when the engine is turned OFF and restarted, the Drive Mode setting changes to NORMAL mode.

Information

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

When ECO mode is activated:

? The acceleration response may be slightly reduced as the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.

? The air conditioner performance may be limited.

? The engine noise may get louder.

SPORT mode

SPORT mode manages the driving dynamics by

automatically adjusting the steering effort, the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driving performance.

? When SPORT mode is selected by using the DRIVE MODE button, the SPORT indicator illuminates.

? Whenever the engine is restarted, the Drive Mode reverts back to NORMAL mode. If SPORT mode is desired, re-select SPORT mode from the DRIVE MODE button.

? When SPORT mode is activated:

- The engine RPM will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator
- Upshifts are delayed when accelerating

Information

In SPORT mode, the fuel efficiency may decrease.

The above situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated, to improve fuel efficiency.

Limitation of ECO mode operation:

If the following conditions occur while

ECO mode is operating, the system operation is limited even though there is no change in ECO indicator.

? When the coolant temperature is low: The system will be limited until engine performance becomes normal.

? When driving up a hill: The system will be limited to gain power when driving uphill because engine torque is restricted. The system will be limited due to the shift location.

? When the accelerator pedal is deeply depressed for a few seconds: The system will be limited, judging that

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving elements are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud and sand, take the following precautions:

? Drive cautiously and maintain a longer braking distance.

? Avoid abrupt braking or steering.

? When your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid unnecessary wheel spin.

? Put sand, rock salt, tire chains or other non-slip materials under the wheels to provide additional traction while the vehicle becomes stuck in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Downshifting with an IVT/dual clutch transmission while driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tire speed could cause the tires to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and a forward gear.

Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transmission wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal while shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal while the transmission is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

WARNING

If the vehicle is stuck and excessive wheel spin occurs, the temperature in the tires can increase very quickly. If the tires become damaged, a tire blow out or tire explosion can occur. This condition is dangerous - you and others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

If you attempt to free the vehicle, the

vehicle can overheat quickly, possibly causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Try to avoid spinning the wheels as much as possible to prevent overheating of either the tires or the engine. DO NOT allow the vehicle to spin the wheels above 56 km/h (35 mph).

Information

The ESC system must be turned OFF before rocking the vehicle.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transmission, and tire damage. For more information, refer to the "Towing" section in chapter 8.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet.

Ideally, cornering should be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.

- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other drivers' headlights.

- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much

more difficult to see at night.

? Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. When driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

? Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.

? Turn OFF your Smart Cruise Control.
(if equipped)

? Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.

? Make sure your tires have enough tread. If your tires do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement may cause a skid and possibly lead to a collision. Refer to the ?Tire Replacement? section in chapter 9.

? Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you. Using your headlights when using your windshield wipers is required in some jurisdictions.

? Driving too fast through large puddles may affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.

? If you believe your brakes are wet, apply them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water.

The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tire tread decreases.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas

unless you are sure the water is not

deeper than the bottom of the wheel

hub. If you are not sure, turn around and

find a different route.

Drive through any water slowly. Allow

adequate stopping distance because the

brake performance can be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the

brakes by gently applying them several

times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressure, as

specified. Under-inflation may overheat

or damage the tires.

Do not install worn-out or damaged tires,

which may reduce traction or fail.

Information

Never over-inflate your tires above the

maximum inflation pressure, as specified

on your tires.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

Driving at higher speeds on the highway

consumes more fuel and is less efficient

than driving at a slower, more moderate

speed. Maintain a moderate speed in order to conserve fuel when driving on the highway.

Be sure to check both the engine coolant level and the engine oil before driving.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may overheat the engine.

WINTER DRIVING

The severe weather conditions of winter quickly wear out tires and cause other problems. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause the vehicle to skid.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires or to install tire chains on your tires.

Always carry emergency equipment.

Some of the items you may want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper,

gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket,
etc.

Snow tires

WARNING

Snow tires should be equivalent in size
and type to the vehicle's standard tires.
Otherwise, the safety and handling of
your vehicle may be adversely affected.

We recommend that you use snow tires
when road temperature is below 7°C
(45°F). Refer to the below chart, and
mount the recommended snow tire for
your vehicle.

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle,
make sure to use the same Inflation
pressure as the original tires. Mount
snow tires on all four wheels to balance
your vehicle's handling in all weather
conditions. The traction provided by
snow tires on dry roads may not be as
high as your vehicle's original equipment
tires. Check with the tire dealer for
maximum speed recommendations.

Tire chains

OBN7I063032

OBN7I063032

Since the sidewalls of radial tires are thinner than other types of tires, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tire chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tires is recommended instead of tire chains. If tire chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI Parts or the equivalent specified for your vehicle and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tire chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

NOTICE

When using tire chains:

? Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.

? If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.

? To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.5-1.0 km (0.3-0.6 mi.).

? Do not use tire chains on vehicles equipped with aluminum wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.

? Use wire chains less than 15 mm (0.59 in.) wide to prevent damage to the chain's connection.

WARNING

The use of tire chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

? Drive less than 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.

? Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.

? Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.

Information

? Install tire chains only in pairs and on the front tires. It should be noted that installing tire chains on the tires will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

? Do not install studded tires without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Chain Installation

When installing tire chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tire chains as soon as you begin

driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic.

Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

Winter precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 9. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter temperatures affect battery performance. Inspect the battery and cables, as specified in chapter 9. We recommend the battery charging cables be inspected by contact an authorized HYUNDAI or in a service station.

Change to ?winter weight? oil if necessary

In some regions during winter, it is recommended to use the ?winter weight? oil with lower viscosity In

addition, replace the engine oil and filter if it is close to the next maintenance interval. Fresh engine oil ensures optimum engine operation during the winter months. For further information, refer to the chapter 2. When you are not sure about a type of winter weight oil, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system
Inspect the spark plugs, as specified in chapter 8. If necessary, replace them.
Also check all ignition wirings and components for any cracks, wear-out, and damage.

To prevent locks from freezing
Spray approved de-icing fluid or glycerin into key holes. When a lock opening is already covered with ice, spray approved de-icing fluid over the ice to remove it.
When an internal part of a lock freezes, try to thaw it with a heated key. Carefully use the heated key to avoid an injury.
Use approved window washer anti-freeze solution

Add window washer anti-freeze solution,

as specified on the window washer container. Window washer anti-freeze solution is available from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer, and most vehicle accessory outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze solution, to prevent any damage to the vehicle paint.

Do not let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions, your parking brake may freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or the brakes are wet. When there is the risk that your parking brake may freeze: temporarily apply the parking brake with the gear in P (Park), then block the rear wheels, and then release the parking brake.

Do not let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice may build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in such conditions during the severe winter, check underneath the vehicle on a regular basis, to make sure that the front wheels and the steering components are not blocked.

Carry emergency equipment

In accordance with weather conditions, carry appropriate emergency equipment, while driving. Some of the items you may

want to carry include tire chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Do not place objects or materials in the engine compartment

Putting objects or materials in the engine compartment may cause an engine failure or combustion, because they may block the engine cooling. Such damage is not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

Drive your vehicle when water vapor condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter while the engine is running, water vapor may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes.

Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tire and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Curb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Curb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This illustration includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door.

Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

7. Driver Assistance System

Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual. In this case, for detailed information on updates, scan the QR code in the separately supplied simple manual.

Driving Safety

Forward Collision?Avoidance Assist (FCA) 7-2

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)
.....7-20

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)
..... 7-26

Safe Exit Warning (SEW)
.....7-36

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)7-41

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)
.....7-44

Driving Convenience

Cruise Control (CC)
.....7-50

Smart Cruise Control (SCC).....7-54

Lane Following Assist (LFA)
..... 7-70

Parking Safety

Rear View Monitor (RVM)
.....7-74

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 7-78

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)

.....7-88

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)7-93

DRIVER ASSISTANCE SYSTEM

NOTICE

?

The Driver Assistance System uses camera and radar system to give signals and controls to improve the safety surroundings and comfort of the driver. It should be noted that ADAS only assists the driver and it does not interchange or substitute with the driver.

?

The ADAS delivers vast benefits to driver, but the driver shall be only accountable for driving the car. Driver must be attentive while driving and should follow the traffic rules and regulations.

)25:\$5' &2//,6,21?\$92,'\$1&(\$66,67 ?)&\$? ?,)

(48,33('?

Direct Oncoming function

OBN7I073004

OBN7I073004

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

detects a vehicle, a powered-two

wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist

ahead on the road and may warn you

of a possible collision with a warning

message on the instrument cluster and a

warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-

Avoidance Assist may assist with braking

your vehicle to help reduce collision

speed or avoid a collision.

Junction Turning function

OBN7I073005

OBN7I073005

Junction Turning function can help avoid

a collision with an oncoming vehicle in

an adjacent lane when turning right at

a crossroad with the turn signal on by

applying emergency braking.

OBN7I073006

OBN7I073006

[A]: Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when a vehicle approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Detecting sensor

OBN7I073002

OBN7I073002

[1] : Front view camera,

[2] : Front radar

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

OBN7I073001

OBN7I073001

? If the radar or around the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster.

We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

? The performance of the front radar cover genuine parts have been proven. Replacing or painting the front radar cover may result in poor performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. When the parts need to be replaced or modified, make sure to use genuine HYUNDAI parts.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

? Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.

? If the detecting sensors have been

replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

? Never install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, or tint the front windshield.

? Exercise extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.

? Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the dashboard.

? Do not place any objects near the front windshield or install any accessories on the front windshield.

It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.

? Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.

? Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized

water directly on the sensor or sensor
cover.

Forward Collision-Avoidance

Assist settings

Forward Safety

OBN7I073109

OBN7I073109

With the engine on, select User settings

> Driver assistance > Driving safety

from the settings menu in the instrument

cluster or Settings > Vehicle > Driver

assistance > Driving safety from the

settings menu in the infotainment system

to set whether to use each function.

? If Forward safety is selected, Forward

Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn

the driver with a warning message,

an audible warning depending on

the collision risk levels. Braking assist

will be applied depending on the

collision risk levels. If Forward safety

is deselected, Forward Safety will

turn off. The warning light (

) will

illuminate on the instrument cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-

Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the

Settings menu. If the warning light (

)

remains ON when Forward safety is selected, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist maintains its last setting. If Forward safety is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

CAUTION

The setting for Forward Safety include ?Basic function? and ?Junction Turning?, and 'Direct Oncoming?.

Forward Safety Warning Timing

OBN7I073111

OBN7I073111

? With the engine on, select User

settings > Driver assistance > Driving

safety > Forward Safety Warning

Timing from the settings menu in

the instrument cluster or Settings >

Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving

safety > FWD safety warning timing

settings menu in the infotainment

system to change the initial warning

activation time for Forward Collision-

Avoidance Assist. The warning time

can be set to either Normal or Late.

? Use Normal in normal driving

conditions. If the Warning Timing

seems sensitive, change it to Late.

? If Late is selected, Forward Collision-

Avoidance Assist, warns the driver

more slowly.

CAUTION

? Even though Normal is selected for

Warning Timing, if a detected vehicle

in front suddenly stops, the warning

may seem late.

? Select Late for Warning Timing when

traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Warning Methods

OBN7I073093

OBN7I073093

The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

?

Warning volume: Select User settings

> Driver assistance > Warning

volume on the instrument cluster or

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Warning

volume on the infotainment system,

and adjust the warning volume..

?

Driving safety priority: Select

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Driving safety

priority on the infotainment system,

the audio volume is reduced while a

warning sounds.

Information

? If you change the Warning Methods,

Warning Methods of other Driver

Assistance systems may change.

? Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

? The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Forward Collision-Avoidance

Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-

Avoidance Assist is to warn and help

control the vehicle depending on the

collision risk level: ?Collision Warning?,

?Emergency Braking? and ?Stopping

vehicle and ending brake control?.

Collision Warning

OBN7I073062

OBN7I073062

? To warn the driver of a collision,

Forward Safety warning light

(

) blinking, the ?Collision warning!?

warning message will appear on the

instrument cluster, an audible warning

will sound.

? If a vehicle or powered two-wheeler

is detected in front, the function will

operate when your vehicle speed is

between about 10-200 km/h (6-124

mph).

? If a pedestrian or cyclist is detected in

front, the function will operate when

your vehicle speed is between about

10-85 km/h (6-53 mph).

Emergency Braking

OBN7I073063

OBN7I073063

To warn the driver that emergency

braking will be assisted, Forward

Safety warning light (

) blinking, the

?Emergency braking? warning message

will appear on the instrument cluster, an

audible warning will sound.

Emergency braking will operate under

the following conditions:

? Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

? Pedestrian or cyclist:

The function will operate when your

vehicle speed is between about 10-65

km/h (6-40 mph).

CAUTION

The function operation range may

decrease due to the front traffic

condition or the surroundings of the

vehicle.

Driving

vehicle

Stopped

vehicle

Weak braking

power

About 10-200 km/h

(6-124 mph)

Strong

braking

power

About 10-130

km/h

(6-80 mph)

About 10-75

km/h

(6-47 mph)

The table provides information on the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, which is designed to assist drivers in avoiding potential collisions. The system categorizes vehicles into two groups: driving vehicles and stopped vehicles. It operates differently based on these categories.

For driving vehicles, the system's functionality varies based on braking power. With weak braking

power, the system can assist in avoiding collisions with speeds between 10 to 200 km/h (6 to 124 mph) for vehicles or powered two-wheelers. If the braking power is strong, the assisted collision avoidance range changes, optimizing its functionality between 10 to 130 km/h (6 to 80 mph) for vehicles or powered two-wheelers, and a slower 10 to 75 km/h (6 to 47 mph) for pedestrians or cyclists.

In the case of stopped vehicles, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist focuses on warning the driver. A blinking Forward Safety warning light, along with an audible warning, alerts the driver of a potential collision. This warning is accompanied by a message displayed on the instrument cluster, either reading 'Collision Warning!' or 'Emergency Braking.' This functionality is in place to ensure the driver's awareness and preparation for potential sudden braking.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake

control

OBN7I073064

OBN7I073064

? When the vehicle is stopped due

to emergency braking, the ?Drive

carefully? warning message will

appear on the instrument cluster.

For your safety, the driver should

depress the brake pedal immediately

and check the surroundings.

? Brake control will end after the vehicle

is stopped by emergency braking for

about 2 seconds.

Junction Turning function

Junction Turning function will warn and

help control the vehicle depending on

the collision risk level: ?Collision Warning?,

?Emergency Braking? and ?Stopping

vehicle and ending brake control?

Collision Warning

OBN7I073066

OBN7I073066

? To warn the driver of a collision,

Forward Safety warning light

(

) blinking, the ?Collision warning!?

warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, an audible warning will sound. The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph) and the oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed is between about 30-70 km/h(19-44).

Emergency Braking

OBN7I073068

OBN7I073068

? To warn the driver that emergency

braking will be assisted, Forward

Safety warning light (

) blinking, the

?Emergency braking? warning message

will appear on the instrument cluster,

an audible warning will sound.

? In emergency braking situation,

braking is assisted with strong braking

power by the function to help prevent

collision with the oncoming vehicle.

? The function will operate when your

vehicle speed is between about 10-30

km/h (6-19 mph) and the oncoming

vehicle or powered two-wheeler

speed is between about 30-70 km/h

(19-44 mph).

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

OBN7I073064

OBN7I073064

? When the vehicle is stopped due

to emergency braking, the ?Drive

carefully? warning message will

appear on the instrument cluster.

For your safety, the driver should
depress the brake pedal immediately
and check the surroundings.

? Brake control will end after the vehicle
is stopped by emergency braking for
about 2 seconds.

Direct Oncoming function

Direct Oncoming function will warn and control the vehicle depending on the collision risk level: ?Collision Warning?, ?Emergency Braking? and ?Stopping vehicle and ending brake control?.

Collision Warning

OBN7I073062

OBN7I073062

? To warn the driver of a collision,

Forward Safety warning light

(

) blinking, the ?Collision warning!?

warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, an audible warning will sound.

? The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 10-130 km/h (6-80 mph) and the detected oncoming vehicle speed is about above 10 km/h (6 mph) and the oncoming motorcycle speed is about above 25 km/h (16 mph).

Emergency Braking

OBN7I073063

OBN7I073063

? To warn the driver that emergency braking will be assisted, Forward Safety warning light () blinking, the ?Emergency braking? warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, an audible warning will sound.

? In emergency braking situation, braking is assisted with strong braking power by the function to help prevent collision with the oncoming vehicle.

? The function will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 30-130 km/h (19-80 mph) and the detected oncoming vehicle speed is about above 10 km/h (6 mph).

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

OBN7I073064

OBN7I073064

? When the vehicle is stopped due

to emergency braking, the ?Drive

carefully? warning message will

appear on the instrument cluster. For

your safety, the driver should depress

the brake pedal immediately and

check the surroundings.

? Brake control will end after the vehicle

is stopped by emergency braking for

about 2 seconds.

CAUTION

If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle

is not driving straight, Direct Oncoming

function warning and control may be late

or may not operate.

Information

Press the hazard warning flasher to turn

off the audible warning of the collision

warning or emergency braking system.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when

using Forward Collision-Avoidance

Assist:

? For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

? Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations and cannot avoid all collisions.

? The driver has the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.

? Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

? Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.

? Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.

? During Forward Collision-Avoidance

Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.

? If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.

? You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.

? Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.

? Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking will function normally.

? During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

CAUTION

? Depending on the condition of the vehicle, two-wheeled vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist in front and the surroundings, the speed range for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist to operate may be reduced, and Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited, or may not operate.

? Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate under certain conditions by judging the risk level based on the condition of the oncoming vehicle, driving direction, speed and surroundings.

? Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited or disabled if the vehicle speed is too high or the distance to the vehicle ahead is far.

Information

? In a situation where collision is imminent, braking may be assisted by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist when braking is insufficient by the driver.

? The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster

type or theme selected from the
instrument cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance

Assist malfunction and

limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

malfunction

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

disabled

OBN7I073116

OBN7I073116

OBN7I073117

OBN7I073117

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs the warning message, and the and

warning lights will

illuminate on the instrument cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

does not operate properly after

obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign

material) is removed, we recommend

that the vehicle be inspected by an

authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OBN7I073115

OBN7I073115

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

is not working properly, the warning

message will appear, and the

and

warning lights will illuminate on the

instrument cluster. We recommend that

the vehicle be inspected by an authorized

HYUNDAI dealer.

? An object is placed on the dashboard

? Your vehicle is being towed

? The surrounding is very bright

? The surrounding is very dark, such as
in a tunnel, etc.

? The brightness changes suddenly, for
example when entering or exiting a
tunnel

? The brightness outside is low, and the
headlights are not on or are not bright

? Driving through steam, smoke or
shadow

? Only part of the vehicle, powered
two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is
detected

? The vehicle or powered two-wheeler
in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck
with an unusually shaped cargo,
trailer, etc.

? The vehicle or powered two-wheeler
in front has no tail lights, tail lights are
located unusually, etc.

? The brightness outside is low, and the
tail lights are not on or are not bright

? The rear of the front vehicle is small
or the vehicle does not look normal,
such as when the vehicle is tilted,

overturned, or the side of the vehicle

is visible, etc.

? The front vehicle's ground clearance is

low or high

? A vehicle, powered two-wheeler,

pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in

front

? The bumper around the front radar is

impacted, damaged or the front radar

is out of position

? The temperature around the front

radar is high or low

? Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge

? Driving in vast areas where there

are few vehicles or structures (for

example, desert, meadow, suburb,

etc.)

WARNING

? Even though the warning message or

warning light does not appear on the

instrument cluster, Forward Collision-

Avoidance Assist may not properly

operate.

? Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

may not properly operate in an area

(for example, open terrain), where any

objects are not detected after turning

ON the vehicle.

? If the vehicle is turned off and

restarted while the camera is blocked

or malfunctioned, the condition

is maintained. Therefore, Forward

Collision-Avoidance Assist may not

operate properly.

Limitations of the Forward Collision-

Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may

not operate properly, or it may operate

unexpectedly under the following

circumstances:

? The detecting sensor or the

surroundings are contaminated or

damaged

? The temperature around the front

view camera is high or low due to

surrounding environment

? The camera lens is contaminated due

to tinted, filmed or coated windshield,

damaged glass, or sticky foreign

material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the

glass

? Moisture is not removed or frozen on

the windshield

? Washer fluid is continuously sprayed,
or the wiper is on

? Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick
fog

? The field of view of the front view
camera is obstructed by sun glare

? Street light or light from an oncoming
traffic is reflected on the wet road
surface, such as a puddle on the road

? Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.

? A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.

? The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar

? The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late

? The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle

? The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed

? The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape

? The vehicle in front is covered with snow

? You are departing or returning to the lane

? Unstable driving

? You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected

? You are continuously driving in a circle

? The vehicle in front has an unusual shape

? The vehicle in front is driving uphill or downhill

? The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright

? The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect

ORS071178

ORS071178

The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

? The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly

? The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture

? The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility

? The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving intersected with the driving

direction

? There is a group of pedestrians,
cyclists or a large crowd in front

? The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect

? The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings

? You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic sign, structure, etc., near the intersection

? Driving in a parking lot

? Driving through a tollbooth, construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.

? Driving on an incline road, curved road, etc.

? Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights

? The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving

? Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

? Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown

? There is interference by
electromagnetic waves, such as
driving in an area with strong radio
waves or electrical noise

WARNING

? Driving on a curved road

OBN7I073009

OBN7I073009

OBN7I073008

OBN7I073008

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist
may not detect other vehicles,
powered two-wheelers, pedestrians
or cyclists in front of you on curved
roads adversely affecting the
performance of the sensors. This may
result in no warning or braking assist
when necessary.

When driving on a curved road,
you must maintain a safe braking
distance, and if necessary, steer the
vehicle and depress the brake pedal to
reduce your driving speed in order to
maintain a safe distance.

OBN7I073007

OBN7I073007

OBN7I073010

OBN7I073010

? Driving on an inclined road

OBN7I073015

OBN7I073015

OBN7I073013

OBN7I073013

OBN7I073012

OBN7I073012

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

OBN7I073016

OBN7I073016

OBN7I073017

OBN7I073017

OBN7I073011

OBN7I073011

OBN7I073014

OBN7I073014

OBN7I073018

OBN7I073018

The table contains two columns, with the left column left blank. The right column contains a series of alphanumeric codes, specifically OOBNN77II007733001111, OOBNN77II007733001144, OOBNN77II007733001133, and OOBNN77II007733001122. These seem to be some form of product or vehicle identification numbers.

The following paragraphs provide additional data, which seems to be related to the vehicles listed in the table. The first paragraph refers to driving on inclined roads and the corresponding vehicle identification number is OBN7I073015, which occurs twice. The second paragraph refers to Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and its potential for false warnings, also mentioning OBN7I073015 along with three other codes: OBN7I073013, OBN7I073012.

The third paragraph doesn't seem to have a corresponding vehicle ID, while the fourth paragraph refers to OBN7I073016, OBN7I073017, and their potential relevance to the previous paragraph's content. The final paragraph refers to OBN7I073011, OBN7I073014, and OBN7I073018, again, potentially relating to the previous content.

It's unclear what the relationship is between the numbered paragraphs and the vehicle identification numbers, though the data does seem to relate to vehicle safety features and potential issues.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning or braking assist, or no warning or braking assist when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

? Changing lanes

OBN7I073019

OBN7I073019

[A] : Your vehicle,

[B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be

detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

? Detecting vehicle

OBN7I073021

OBN7I073021

If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

OBN7I073020

OBN7I073020

[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle,
[C] : Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must

maintain a safe braking distance,
and if necessary, steer your vehicle
and depress the brake pedal to
reduce your driving speed in order to
maintain a safe distance.

WARNING

? When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.

? Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.

? Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.

? Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.

? Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

/\$1(.((3,1* \$66,67 ?/.\$? ?,) (48,33('?

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety

OBN7I073110

OBN7I073110

With the engine on, select User settings

> Driver assistance > Driving safety

> Lane safety from the settings menu

in the instrument cluster or Settings >

Vehicle > Driver assistance > Driving

safety > Lane safety from the Settings

menu in the infotainment system to set

whether to use each function.

If Lane safety is selected, Lane Keeping

Assist will automatically assist the

driver's steering when lane departure

is detected to help prevent the vehicle

from moving out of its lane. If Lane

safety is deselected, Lane Keeping

Assist will turn off and the yellow

indicator light will turn on the instrument

cluster.

WARNING

? Lane Keeping Assist does not control

the steering wheel when the vehicle is

driven in the middle of the lane.

? The driver should always be aware of the surroundings. If Lane Safety is deselected, Lane Keeping Assist cannot assist you.

While driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Detecting sensor

OBN7I073001

OBN7I073001

[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the ?Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)? section in this chapter.

Lane Keeping Assist Operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off

OBN7I073022

OBN7I073022

With the vehicle on, press and hold the

Lane Driving Assist button (

) located

on the steering wheel to turn on Lane

Keeping Assist. The (

) indicator light

will illuminate on the instrument cluster.

Information

If the engine is restarted, Lane Keeping

Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods

OBN7I073093

OBN7I073093

The Warning Methods can be set when

the vehicle is in ON position.

?

Warning volume: Select User settings

> Driver assistance > Warning

volume on the instrument cluster or

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Warning

volume on the infotainment system,

and adjust the warning volume.

?

Driving safety priority: Select

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Driving safety

priority on the infotainment system,

the audio volume is reduced while a

warning sounds.

Information

? If you change the Warning Methods,

Warning Methods of other Driver

Assistance systems may change.

? Warning Method will maintain its last

setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

? The setting menu may not be available

for your vehicle depending on the

vehicle features and specifications.

Warning and control

Lane Keeping Assist will warn and control the vehicle with Lane Departure Warning and Lane Keeping Assist.

Lane Departure Warning

Hands-off warning

OBN7I073069

OBN7I073069

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the "Keep hands on the steering wheel" warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

WARNING

"The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree."

"Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane."

"The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands

on the steering wheel while driving.

? If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.

? If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

OBN7I073070

OBN7I073070

OBN7I073071

OBN7I073071

? To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green indicator light

will blink on the cluster, the lane line will blink on the cluster depending on which direction the vehicle is veering, and an audible warning will sound.

? Lane Departure Warning will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph).

Lane Keeping Assist

? To warn the driver that the vehicle is departing from the projected lane in front, the green indicator light will blink on the instrument cluster, and the steering wheel will make adjustments to keep the vehicle inside the lane.

? Lane Keeping Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is between about 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph).

„ Left

Left

„ Right

Right

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction
and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction

OBN7I073115

OBN7I073115

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the yellow indicator light will illuminate on the cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

? For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to the ?Cluster Display Control? section in chapter 4.

? When lane markings (or road edges) are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster will change from grey to white and the green indicator light will illuminate.

OBN7I073072

OBN7I073072

OBN7I073073

OBN7I073073

? The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

? Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.

? The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.

„ Lane undetected

Lane undetected

„ Lane detected

Lane detected

Lane Keeping Assist disabled

OBN7I073116

OBN7I073116

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located, or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Lane Keeping Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message and master () light or Lane Keeping Assist warning light () will appear on the instrument cluster.

Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Lane Keeping Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

?

Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on

the instrument cluster, Lane Keeping

Assist may not properly operate.

?

If the vehicle is turned off and

restarted while the camera is blocked

or malfunctioned, the condition is

maintained. Therefore, Lane Keeping

Assist may not operate properly.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate

properly or may operate unexpectedly

under the following circumstances:

?

The lane is contaminated or difficult

to detect because:

- The lane markings (or road edge)

are covered with rain, snow, dirt,

oil, etc.

- The color of the lane marking (or

road edge) is not distinguishable

from the road

- There are markings (or road

edges) on the road near the lane

or the markings (or road edges) on

the road look similar to the lane

markings (or road edge)

- The lane marking (or road edge) is indistinct or damaged

- The shadow is on the lane marking (or road edge) by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.

?

The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing

?

There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road

?

The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area

?

There are road markings, such as zigzag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs

?

The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection

?

The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow

?

There is a road edge without a lane

?

There is a boundary structure in

the roadway, such as a tollbooth,

sidewalk, curb, etc.

?

The distance to the front vehicle is

extremely short or the vehicle in front

is covering the lane marking (or road

edge)

? If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.

? You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy.

? If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.

? Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

? Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:

- The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on
- The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated

- The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve
- Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph)
- The vehicle makes sudden lane changes
- The vehicle brakes suddenly

Information

For more information on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to the ?Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)? section in chapter 7.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Lane Keeping Assist:

? The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.

? The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.

? Refer to the ?Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist? if the lane is not

detected properly.

? When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Lane Keeping Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.

? If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.

%,1'?6327 &2//,6,21?\$92,'\$1&(\$66,67 ?%&\$? ?,)

(48,33('?

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

detects approaching vehicles in the

driver's blind spot areas and warn you of

a possible collision with a warning light

and a warning sound.

If there is a collision risk when exiting

a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-

Avoidance Assist may assist with braking

your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

OBN7I073024

OBN7I073024

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

helps detect and informs the driver that

a vehicle is approaching at high speed

from the blind spot area.

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on

the speed of the vehicle approaching at

high speed.

OBN7I073023

OBN7I073023

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

helps detect and informs the driver that a

vehicle is in the blind spot.

CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.

CAUTION

Take the following precautions to maintain optimal performance of the detecting sensor:

? Never disassemble the rear corner radar or radar assembly, or cause any damage to it.

? If the rear corner radar or near the radar has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

? If the rear corner radars have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

? Rear bumper genuine parts with rear corner radars have proven their performance. Replacing or painting the rear bumper may result in poor performance of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. When the parts need to be replaced or modified,

make sure to use genuine HYUNDAI parts.

? Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.

? Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance

Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar have been damaged or paint has been applied.

? If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

OBN7I073025

OBN7I073025

When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid a collision by applying the brake.

Detecting sensor

OBN7I073003

OBN7I073003

[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the illustration above for the
detailed location of the detecting
sensors.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance

Assist settings

Blind-Spot Safety

OBN7I073090

OBN7I073090

With the engine on, select User settings

> Driver assistance > Driving safety

> Blind-spot safety from the settings

menu in the instrument cluster or

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance >

Driving safety > Blind-spot safety from

the settings menu in the infotainment

system to set whether to use each

function.

? If Blind-Spot Safety is selected,

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance

Assist will warn the driver with a

warning message, an audible warning

depending on the collision risk

levels. Braking assist will be applied

for parking exit depending on the

collision risk levels.

OTM070097N

OTM070097N

When the engine is restarted with Blind-

Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist off,

the ?Blind-Spot Safety System is Off?

message will appear on the instrument cluster.

If you select Blind-spot safety, warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds. In addition, if the vehicle is turned on, when Blind-Spot Safety is selected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink for three seconds.

WARNING

The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely. If Blind-spot safety is deselected, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist cannot assist you.

Information

If the engine is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance

Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle with Vehicle detection, Collision warning, Collision-avoidance assist.

Collision Warning (while driving)

OBN7I073026

OBN7I073026

? To warn the driver a vehicle is detected, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will illuminate.

? Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate when your vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph) and the speed of the vehicle in the blind spot area is above 10 km/h (7 mph).

? Collision warning will operate when the turn signal is turned on in the direction of the detected vehicle.

? To warn the driver of a collision, the warning light on the outside rearview mirror will blink. At the same time, an audible warning will sound.

Warning Methods

OBN7I073093

OBN7I073093

The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

?

Warning volume: Select User settings

> Driver assistance > Warning

volume on the instrument cluster or

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Warning

volume on the infotainment system,

and adjust the warning volume.

?

Driving safety priority: Select

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Driving safety

priority on the infotainment system,

the audio volume is reduced while a

warning sounds.

Information

? If you change the Warning Methods,

Warning Methods of other Driver

Assistance systems may change.

? Warning Method will maintain its last

setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

? The setting menu may not be available

for your vehicle depending on the

vehicle features and specifications.

Collision-avoidance assist (while
exiting parallel spot)

OBN7I073074

OBN7I073074

? To warn the driver of a collision, the
warning light on the outside rearview
mirror will blink and a warning
message will appear on the cluster. At
the same time, an audible warning will
sound.

? Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
will operate when your vehicle speed
is below 3 km/h (2 mph) and the
speed of the vehicle in the blind spot
area is above 5 km/h (3 mph).

? Emergency braking will be assisted to
help prevent collision with the vehicle
in the blind spot area.

WARNING

? The detecting range of the rear corner
radar is determined by a standard
road width, therefore, on a narrow
road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance
Assist may detect other vehicles two
lanes over and warn you. In contrast,
on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-

Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.

? When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

? When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance

Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

? During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance

Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.

? Even if there is a problem with Blind-

Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.

? Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.

? Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.

? Driver should maintain control of the

vehicle at all times. Do not depend on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Maintain a safe braking distance, and

if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.

? Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc., It may cause serious injury or death.

WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

-

The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on

-

ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

OBN7I073064

OBN7I073064

? When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the ?Drive carefully? warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately

and check the surroundings.

? Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance

Assist:

? For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

? If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.

? You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.

? Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance

Assist malfunction and
limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance

Assist malfunction

OBN7I073115

OBN7I073115

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance

Assist is not working properly, the

warning message will appear on the

instrument cluster for several seconds,

and the master

warning light will

illuminate on the instrument cluster.

If this occurs, we recommend that the

vehicle be inspected by an authorized

HYUNDAI dealer.

OBN7I073112

OBN7I073112

When the outside rearview mirror

warning light is not working properly,

the warning message will appear on the

instrument cluster for several seconds,

and the master

warning light will

illuminate on the instrument cluster.

If this occurs, we recommend that the

vehicle be inspected by an authorized
HYUNDAI dealer.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance

Assist disabled

OBN7I073117

OBN7I073117

When the rear bumper around the rear
corner radar or sensor is covered with
foreign material, such as snow or rain,
or installing a trailer or carrier, it can
reduce the detecting performance and
temporarily limit or disable Blind-Spot
Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will
appear on the instrument cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
will operate properly when such foreign
material or trailer, etc., is removed, and
then the engine is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance
Assist does not operate properly after
it is removed, we recommend that the
vehicle be inspected by an authorized
HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

?

Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.

?

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.

? The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time

? Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle

? Your vehicle changes lane

? Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated

? The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you

? A trailer, carrier or other attachment is installed around the rear corner radar

? The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.

? The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position

? Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may

operate unexpectedly when the

following objects are detected:

? A motorcycle or bicycle is detected

? A vehicle such as a flat trailer is
detected

? A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is
detected

? A moving obstacle such as a
pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a
baby stroller is detected

? A vehicle with low height such as a
sports car is detected

CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance

Assist to install or remove a trailer,
carrier, or another attachment. Turn on
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
when finished.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-
Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
may not operate properly, or it may
operate unexpectedly under the
following circumstances:

? There is inclement weather, such as
heavy snow, heavy rain, etc.

? The rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.

? The temperature around the rear corner radar is high or low

? Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp

? The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction)

? There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)

? Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)

? Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown

? Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road

? The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close

proximity

Braking control may not work, driver's

attention is required in the following

circumstances:

? The vehicle severely vibrates while

driving over a bumpy road, uneven

road or concrete patch

? Driving on a slippery surface due to

snow, water puddle, ice, etc.

? The tire pressure is low or a tire is

damaged

? The braking system has been modified

? The vehicle makes abrupt lane

changes

Information

For more information on the limitations

of the front view camera, refer to the

?Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

(FCA)? and ?Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)?

section in this chapter.

WARNING

? Driving on a curved road

OBN7I073027

OBN7I073027

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

may not operate properly when

driving on a curved road. The function

may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

OBN7I073028

OBN7I073028

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. The function may recognize a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

? Driving where the road is merging/

dividing

OBN7I073029

OBN7I073029

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

may not operate properly when

driving where the road merges or

divides. The function may not detect

the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and

driving conditions while driving.

? Driving on an inclined road

OBN7I073030

OBN7I073030

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

may not operate properly when

driving on a slope. The function may

not detect the vehicle in the next lane

or may incorrectly detect the ground

or structure.

Always pay attention to road and

driving conditions while driving.

? Driving where the heights of the lanes

are different

OBN7I073031

OBN7I073031

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

WARNING

? When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

? Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.

? Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or rear corner radars are initialized.

Detecting sensor

OBN7I073003

OBN7I073003

[1]: Rear corner radar

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to the ?Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)? section in this chapter.

6\$)((;,7 :\$51,1* ?6(:?

?,) (48,33('?

OBN7I073032

OBN7I073032

While your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Exit Safety

OBN7I073091

OBN7I073091

With the engine on, select User settings

> Driver assistance > Driving safety >

Safe exit from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or Settings > Vehicle

> Driver assistance > Driving safety >

Exit safety from the Settings menu in the infotainment system to turn on Safe Exit Warning and deselect to turn off the function.

WARNING

The driver should always be aware of the surroundings. If Safe exit (Exit safety) is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot assist you.

Information

If the engine is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods

OBN7I073093

OBN7I073093

The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

?

Warning volume: Select User settings

> Driver assistance > Warning

volume on the instrument cluster or

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Warning

volume on the infotainment system,

and adjust the warning volume.

?

Driving safety priority: Select

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Driving safety

priority on the infotainment system,

the audio volume is reduced while a

warning sounds.

Information

? If you change the Warning Methods,

Warning Methods of other Driver

Assistance systems may change.

? Warning Method will maintain its last

setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

? The setting menu may not be available

for your vehicle depending on the

vehicle features and specifications.

Safe Exit Warning operation

Safe Exit Warning will warn and control the vehicle with Collision warning when exiting vehicle.

Collision warning when exiting vehicle

OBN7I073076

OBN7I073076

? When an approaching vehicle from

the rear is detected at the moment

a door is opened, the ?Collision

warning!? warning message will

appear on the instrument cluster, and

an audible warning will sound.

? Safe Exit Warning will warn the driver

when your vehicle speed is below 3

km/h (2 mph), and the speed of the

approaching vehicle from the rear is

above 6 km/h (4 mph).

WARNING

Take the following precautions when

using Safe Exit Warning:

? For your safety, only change the

Settings after parking the vehicle at a

safe location.

? If any other function?s warning

message is displayed or audible

warning is generated, Safe Exit

Warning's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.

? You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surroundings are noisy.

? Safe Exit Warning does not operate in all situations and cannot prevent all collisions.

? Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.

? The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

? Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Warning. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

Information

? After the engine is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates about for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors

are locked.

? The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

Safe Exit Warning malfunction

and limitations

Safe Exit Warning malfunction

OBN7I073115

OBN7I073115

When Safe Exit Warning is not working

properly, the warning message will

appear on the instrument cluster

for several seconds, and the master

(

) warning light will illuminate on the

instrument cluster. If this occurs, have

the vehicle inspected by an authorized

HYUNDAI dealer.

OBN7I073112

OBN7I073112

When the warning light is not working

properly, the warning message

will appear on the instrument

cluster for several seconds, and the

master(

) warning light will illuminate

on the instrument cluster. If this occurs,

we recommend that the vehicle be

inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI

dealer.

Safe Exit Warning disabled

OBN7I073117

OBN7I073117

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster.

Safe Exit Warning will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the engine is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate normally after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

?

Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.

?

Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the engine is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the engine is turned on.

CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Warning to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Warning when finished.

Limitations of the Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- ? Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- ? Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- ? The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

Information

For more information on the limitations of the rear corner radars, refer to the ?Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)? section in this chapter.

WARNING

- ? Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- ? Safe Exit Warning may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or rear corner radars are initialized.

? If the vehicle is turned off and restarted while the rear corner radar is blocked or malfunctioned, the condition is maintained. Therefore, Safe Exit Warning may not operate properly.

0\$18\$/ 63(' /,0,7 \$66,67 ?06/\$? ?,) (48,33('?

B0327KO01

B0327KO01

(1) Manual Speed Limit Assist enabled

indicator

(2) Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do

not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit,

Manual Speed Limit Assist operates

(set speed limit will blink and chime will

sound) until the vehicle speed returns

within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist

operation

Setting speed limit

OBN7I073033

OBN7I073033

1. Press and hold Driving Assist

(

) button at the desired speed. The

Speed Limit (

) indicator will

illuminate on the instrument cluster.

OBN7I073034

OBN7I073034

2. Push the + switch up or - switch down,
and release it at the desired speed.

Push the + switch up or - switch down
and hold it. The speed will increase
or decrease to the nearest multiple of
ten (multiple of five in mph) at first,
and then increase or decrease by 10
km/h (5 mph).

B0328KO03

B0328KO03

3. The set speed limit will be displayed
on the instrument cluster.

If you would like to drive over the
preset speed limit, depress the
accelerator pedal beyond the pressure
point to activate the kickdown
function.

The set speed limit will blink and
chime will sound until you return the
vehicle speed within the speed limit.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed

Limit Assist

OBN7I073037

OBN7I073037

Press the

switch to temporarily

pause the set speed limit. The set speed

limit will turn off but the Speed Limit

(

) indicator will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

OBN7I073035

OBN7I073035

OBN7I073036

OBN7I073036

To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist

after the function was paused, operate

the +, -,

switch.

If you push the + switch up or ? switch

down, vehicle speed will be set to the

current speed on the instrument cluster.

If you press the

switch, vehicle

speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit

Assist

OBN7I073033

OBN7I073033

Press the Driving Assist (

) button to

turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The

Speed Limit (

) indicator will go

off.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when

using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

? Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your state.

? Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.

Check that the Speed Limit ()

indicator is off.

? Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving.

It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and be aware of unexpected and sudden situations.

Pay attention to the road conditions at
all times.

'5,9(5 \$77(17,21 :\$51,1* ?'\$:? ?,) (48,33('?

Driver Attention Warning

settings

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

OBN7I073089

OBN7I073089

With the engine on, select or deselect

User settings > Driver assistance > DAW

(Driver Attention Warning) from the

Settings menu in the instrument cluster

or Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> DAW (Driver Attention Warning) from

the Settings menu in the infotainment

system to set whether to use the

function.

? If Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is

selected, the function will inform the

driver when a detected vehicle in front

departs from a stop.

Basic function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your

driving pattern while driving. When

the driver's attention level is below a

certain level, Driver Attention Warning

recommends a break to help with safe

driving.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

will inform the driver when a detected

vehicle in front departs.

Detecting sensor

OBN7I073001

OBN7I073001

[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a

detecting sensor to help detect driving

patterns and front vehicle departure

while vehicle is being driven.

Refer to the illustration above for the

detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera in

good condition to maintain optimal

performance of Driver Attention

Warning.

For more information on the precautions

of the front view camera, refer to the

?Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

(FCA)? section in this chapter.

Driver Attention Warning

operation

Basic function

The basic function of Driver Attention

Warning is to warn the driver 'Consider taking a break'.

Taking a break

OUS4071057L

OUS4071057L

? The ?Consider taking a break? message

and Driver Attention Warning light

(

) will appear on the cluster and an

audible warning will sound to suggest

that the driver take a break, when

the driver?s attention level is below a

certain level.

? Driver Attention Warning will not

suggest a break when the total driving

time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4

minutes has not passed after the last

break was suggested.

? A break is suggested when your

vehicle speed is between about 0-200

km/h (0-120 mph).

WARNING

For your safety, only change the Settings

after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

CAUTION

? Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigued.

? Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.

? A driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

Information

For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to the ?Cluster Display? section in chapter 4.

Driver Attention Warning

malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning

malfunction

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

function

OBN7I073083

OBN7I073083

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the "Leading vehicle is driving on?" message on the instrument cluster and an audible warning will sound.

WARNING

?

If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.

?

The driver has the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

CAUTION

?

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.

?

Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

Information

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the settings.

OBN7I073115

OBN7I073115

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster for several seconds, and the master warning light and Driver Attention

Warning light (

) will illuminate on

the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Driver Attention Warning disabled

OBN7I073116

OBN7I073116

When the front windshield where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning. If this occurs, the warning message, master () warning light and Driver Attention Warning light () will appear on the instrument cluster. Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after it is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

?

When the vehicle cuts in

OBN7I073044

OBN7I073044

[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

Limitations of Driver Attention

Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

?

The vehicle is driven violently

?

The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently

?

The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance function, such as Lane Keeping Assist

OBN7I073043

OBN7I073043

? When the vehicle ahead sharply steers

OBN7I073045

OBN7I073045

[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turn, such as to turn left or right or make a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

? When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs

OBN7I073046

OBN7I073046

If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

? When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead

OBN7I073047

OBN7I073047

If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

? When in a parking lot

OBN7I073048

OBN7I073048

If a vehicle parked in front drives away
from you, Leading Vehicle Departure
Alert may alert you that the parked
vehicle is driving away.

? When driving at a tollgate or intersection, etc.

OBN7I073049

OBN7I073049

If you pass a tollbooth or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or function are initialized.

Information

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the ?Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)? section in this chapter.

&58,6(&21752/ ?&&? ?,) (48,33('?

Cruise Control operation

Setting set speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed,
which must be more than 30 km/h (20
mph).

OTM070111

OTM070111

(1) Cruise indicator

(2) Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at
speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without
depressing the accelerator pedal.

OBN7I073033

OBN7I073033

2. Press the Driving Assist (
) button
at the desired speed. The set speed
and Cruise (
) indicator will
illuminate on the instrument cluster.

3. Release the accelerator pedal.
Vehicle speed will maintain the set
speed even when the accelerator
pedal is not depressed.

Information

The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up while driving uphill or downhill.

Increasing set speed

OBN7I073038

OBN7I073038

? Push the + switch up and release

it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

? Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the instrument cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

Decreasing set speed

OBN7I073039

OBN7I073039

? Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

? Push the - switch down and hold it

while monitoring the set speed on the instrument cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch at the speed you want to maintain.

Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control

OBN7I073041

OBN7I073041

OBN7I073040

OBN7I073040

Cruise Control will be paused when:

? Depressing the brake pedal.

? Pressing the
button.

? Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).

? Decreasing vehicle speed to less than
about 30 km/h (20 mph).

? ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is
operating.

? Downshifting to 2nd gear when in
Manual Shift mode.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise
(
) indicator will stay on.

NOTICE

Resuming Cruise Control

OBN7I073036

OBN7I073036

Operate the +, - switch or
button.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.

If you press the button, vehicle The vehicle will resume to the preset speed.

The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the button. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the button.

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OBN7I073035

OBN7I073035

Turning off Cruise Control

OBN7I073033

OBN7I073033

Press the Driving Assist (

) button

to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise

(

) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to

turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

Information

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual

Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the

Driving Assist (

) button to turn off

Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed

Limit Assist will turn on.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when

using Cruise Control:

? Always set the vehicle speed under

the speed limit in your state.

? Keep Cruise Control off when the

function is not in use, to avoid

inadvertently setting a speed. Check

that the Cruise (

) indicator is

off.

? Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

? Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

? Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:

- When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
- When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
- When driving on hilly or windy roads
- When driving in windy areas
- When driving with limited view

(possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)

? Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

60\$57 &58,6(&21752/ ?6&&? ?,) (48,33('?

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtaking Acceleration Assist

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control help with accelerating.

CAUTION

Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)" section in this chapter.

Detecting sensor

OBN7I073002

OBN7I073002

[1] : Front view camera,

[2] : Front radar

The front view camera and front radar are used as a detecting sensor to help detect the vehicles in front.

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

OBN7I073001

OBN7I073001

Smart Cruise Control settings

Smart Cruise Control

OBN7I073092

OBN7I073092

With the engine on, select Settings

> Vehicle > Driver assistance >

Driving convenience > Smart Cruise

Control from the settings menu in the

infotainment system to change Distance,

Acceleration and Reaction Speed

manually.

Warning Methods

OBN7I073093

OBN7I073093

The Warning Methods can be set when

the vehicle is in ON position.

?

Warning volume: Select Settings

> Vehicle > Driver assistance >

Warning methods > Warning volume

on the infotainment system, and

adjust the warning volume.

?

Driving safety priority: Select

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Driving safety

priority on the infotainment system,

the audio volume is reduced while a warning sounds.

Information

? If you change the Warning Methods,

Warning Methods of other Driver

Assistance systems may change.

? Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

? The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

? The gear is in D (Drive)

? Your vehicle speed is within the operating speed range

- 10-200 km/h (5-120 mph): when there is no vehicle in front

- 0-200 km/h (0-120 mph): when there is a vehicle in front

? ESC (Electronic Stability Control) and

ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in

the following conditions.

? The driver's door is opened

? Engine RPM is high

? EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is

engaged

? ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or

ABS (Anti-Lock Braking System) is

controlling the vehicle

? Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

brake control is operating

Turning on Smart Cruise Control

OBN7I073033

OBN7I073033

? Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.

? If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained, but if there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may decrease to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

Information

If your vehicle speed is between 0-30 km/h (0-20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Information

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control while the brake pedal is

depressed.

Operating conditions for Acceleration

Assist

Overtaking Acceleration Assist operates

when the turn signal indicator is turned

on to the right while Smart Cruise

Control is operating, and the following

conditions are satisfied:

? Your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h

(40 mph)

? A vehicle is detected in front of your

vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not

operate in the following conditions.

? The hazard warning flasher is on

? Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain

distance with the vehicle in front

WARNING

When the turn signal indicator is turned

on to the right while there is a vehicle

ahead, the vehicle may accelerate

temporarily. Pay attention to the road

conditions at all times.

Setting vehicle distance

OBN7I073042

OBN7I073042

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:

Increasing set speed

OBN7I073038

OBN7I073038

? Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

? Push the + switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the instrument cluster. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner. Release the switch when the desired speed is shown, and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

You can set the speed to 200 km/h (120 mph).

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the + switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the

+ switch.

Distance 4

Distance 3

Distance 1

Distance 2

Information

? If you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

Distance 4 -about 53 m (172 ft.)

Distance 3 -about 40 m (130 ft.)

Distance 2 -about 30 m (106 ft.)

Distance 1 -about 25 m (82 ft.)

? The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily cancelled.

Decreasing set speed

OBN7I073039

OBN7I073039

? Push the - switch down and release

it immediately. The set speed will

decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time

the switch is operated in this manner.

? Push the - switch down and hold it

while monitoring the set speed on

the instrument cluster. The set speed

will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph)

each time the switch is operated in

this manner. Release the switch at the

speed you want to maintain. You can

decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20

mph).

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise

Control

OBN7I073040

OBN7I073040

Press the

switch or depress the

brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart

Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control

OBN7I073035

OBN7I073035

To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the +, -

or

switch. If you push the + switch up or ? switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the instrument cluster.

If you press the

switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before

using the

switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press

the switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control

OBN7I073033

OBN7I073033

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

WARNING

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

CAUTION

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Display and Control

Basic function

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist display modes. Refer to the ?Cluster Display Modes? section in chapter 4.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

OBN7I073080

OBN7I073080

OBN7I073081

OBN7I073081

? When operating

(1) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and
the selected distance level.

(2) Set speed.

(3) Whether there is a vehicle ahead and
the target vehicle distance.

? When temporarily cancelled

(1) Your vehicle (grey)

(2) Previous set speed (grey)

„ Operating

Operating

„ Temporarily cancelled

Temporarily cancelled

Accelerating temporarily

OBN7I073082

OBN7I073082

If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed while Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. While the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the instrument cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Information

? The distance of the front vehicle on the instrument cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.

? The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and

the set distance level. If the vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.

? The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise

Control

OBN7I073113

OBN7I073113

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

? The vehicle speed is above 210 km/h (130 mph)

? The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time

? The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time

? The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, the ?SCC (Smart Cruise Cntrl.) cancelled? warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Information

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied

OBN7I073114

OBN7I073114

If the Driving Assist button, + switch,

- switch or

switch is pushed

when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the ?Smart Cruise Ctrl (SCC) conditions not met? will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation

OTM070114L

OTM070114L

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time have passed, the ?Use switch or pedal to accelerate? message will appear on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or push the + switch, - switch or switch to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead

OBN7I073086

OBN7I073086

In the following situation, the ?Watch for surrounding vehicles? warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

? The vehicle in front disappears when Smart Cruise Control is maintaining the distance with the vehicle ahead while driving below a certain speed.

WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Collision Warning

OBN7I073062

OBN7I073062

While Smart Cruise Control is operating, when the collision risk with the vehicle ahead is high, the "Collision warning!" warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

WARNING

In the following situations, Smart Cruise Control may not warn the driver of a collision.

-

The distance from the front vehicle is near, or the vehicle speed of the front vehicle is faster or similar to your vehicle

-

The speed of the front vehicle is very slow or is at a standstill

-

The accelerator pedal is depressed

right after Smart Cruise Control is
turned on

WARNING

Take the following precautions when
using Smart Cruise Control:

? Smart Cruise Control does not
substitute for proper and safe driving.

It is the responsibility of the driver to
always check the speed and distance
to the vehicle ahead.

? Smart Cruise Control may not
recognize unexpected and sudden
situations or complex driving
situations, so always pay attention to
driving conditions and control your
vehicle speed.

? Keep Smart Cruise Control off when
the function is not in use to avoid
inadvertently setting a speed.

? Do not open the door or leave the
vehicle when Smart Cruise Control
is operating, even if the vehicle is
stopped.

? Always be aware of the selected
speed and vehicle distance.

? Keep a safe distance according to

road conditions and vehicle speed.

If the vehicle distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.

? When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed.

Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

? Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.

? Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.

When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Smart Cruise Control is turned off due to safety reasons.

Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.

Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.

Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

Vehicles moving in front of you with a frequent lane change may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.

If any other function's warning

message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.

You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.

The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.

Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your area.

Information

?

Smart Cruise Control may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.

?

You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control

malfunction and limitations

Smart Cruise Control malfunction

OBN7I073115

OBN7I073115

When Smart Cruise Control is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Smart Cruise Control disabled

OBN7I073117

OBN7I073117

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

If this occurs the warning message will appear for a certain period of time on the instrument cluster.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain), where any objects are not detected after turning ON the engine.

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate

properly, or it may operate unexpectedly

under the following circumstances:

? The detecting sensor or the

surroundings are contaminated or

damaged

? Washer fluid is continuously sprayed,

or the wiper is on

? The camera lens is contaminated due

to tinted, filmed or coated windshield,

damaged glass, or sticky foreign

material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the

glass

? Moisture is not removed or frozen on

the windshield

? The field of view of the front view

camera is obstructed by sun glare

? Street light or light from an oncoming

vehicle is reflected on the wet road

surface, such as a puddle on the road

? The temperature around the front

view camera is high or low

? An object is placed on the dashboard

? The surrounding is very bright

? The surrounding is very dark, such as

in a tunnel, etc.

? The brightness changes suddenly, for

example when entering or exiting a

tunnel

? The brightness outside is low, and the
headlights are not on or are not bright

? Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick

fog

? Driving through steam, smoke or

shadow

- ? Only part of the vehicle is detected
- ? The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- ? The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- ? The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- ? The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- ? A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- ? Your vehicle is being towed
- ? Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- ? Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- ? An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- ? The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged or the front radar is out of position
- ? The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- ? Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb,

etc.)

? The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar

? Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollbooth

? Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.

? Driving on a curved road

? The vehicle in front is detected late

? The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle

? The vehicle in front suddenly changes lane or suddenly reduces speed

? The vehicle in front is bent out of shape

? The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow

? With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes lane at low speed

? The vehicle in front is covered with snow

? Unstable driving

? You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected

? You are continuously driving in a circle

? Driving in a parking lot

? Driving through a construction area,
unpaved road, partial paved road,
uneven road, speed bumps, etc.

? Driving on an incline road, curved
road, etc.

? Driving through a roadside with trees
or streetlights

? The adverse road conditions cause
excessive vehicle vibrations while
driving

? Your vehicle height is low or high
due to heavy loads, abnormal tire
pressure, etc.

? Driving through a narrow road where
trees or grass are overgrown

? There is interference by
electromagnetic waves, such as
driving in an area with strong radio
waves or electrical noise

? Driving on a curved road

OBN7I073007

OBN7I073007

On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

OBN7I073011

OBN7I073011

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Apply the accelerator pedal and select the appropriate set speed. Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of the Smart Cruise Control.

? Driving on an inclined road

OBN7I073015

OBN7I073015

During uphill or downhill driving, the

Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

? Changing lanes

OBN7I073019

OBN7I073019

[A] : Your vehicle, [B] : Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

? Situations when detecting are limited

OBN7I073050

OBN7I073050

OBN7I073021

OBN7I073021

In the following cases, some vehicles, pedestrians or animals in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden

decelerating vehicles

- Vehicles with higher ground

clearance or vehicles carrying loads

that stick out of the back of the

vehicle

- Vehicles that has the front lifted due

to heavy loads

- Vehicles within about 2 m (6 ft.)

from your vehicle

- Oncoming vehicles

- Stopped vehicles

- Vehicles with small rear profile, such

as trailers

- Narrow vehicles, such as

motorcycles or bicycles

- Special vehicles

- Animals and pedestrians

Adjust your vehicle speed by
depressing the brake pedal according
to the road and driving conditions
ahead.

In the following cases, the vehicle
in front cannot be detected by the
sensor:

- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved
roads

OBN7I073051

OBN7I073051

? When a vehicle ahead disappears
at an intersection, your vehicle may
accelerate.

Always pay attention to road and
driving conditions while driving.

OBN7I073052

OBN7I073052

? When a vehicle in front of you merges
out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control
may not immediately detect the new
vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always pay attention to road and
driving conditions while driving.

OBN7I073053

OBN7I073053

? Always look out for pedestrians when
your vehicle is maintaining a distance
with the vehicle ahead.

/\$()2//2:,1* \$66,67 ?/)\$? ?,) (48,33('?

Lane Following Assist Settings

Warning Methods

OBN7I073093

OBN7I073093

The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

?

Warning volume: Select User settings

> Driver assistance > Warning

volume on the instrument cluster or

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Warning

volume on the infotainment system,

and adjust the warning volume.

?

Driving safety priority: Select

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Driving safety

priority on the infotainment system,

the audio volume is reduced while a

warning sounds.

Information

? If you change the Warning Methods,

Warning Methods of other Driver

Assistance systems may change.

? Warning Method will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

? The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and center your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor

ONX4N071005L

ONX4N071005L

[1] : Front view camera

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect lane markings and vehicles in front.

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more information on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to the ?Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)? section in this chapter.

Turning Lane Following Assist

On/Off

OBN7I073022

OBN7I073022

With the engine on, short press the Lane

Driving Assist button located on the

steering wheel to turn on Lane Following

Assist. The grey or green (

) indicator

light will illuminate on the instrument

cluster.

Press the button again to turn off the

function.

Lane Following Assist

OBN7I073084

OBN7I073084

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane

markings are detected and your vehicle

speed is below 200 km/h (120 mph),

the green

indicator light illuminates

on the instrument cluster, and Lane

Following Assist will help center the

vehicle in the lane by assisting the

steering wheel.

CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted,
the white
indicator light blinks and
changes to grey.

Hands-off warning

OBN7I073069

OBN7I073069

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the "Keep hands on the steering wheel" warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

First stage : Warning message

Second stage : Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning

B0356EA01

B0356EA01

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the "LFA (Lane Following Assist) cancelled" warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

WARNING

"The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree."

"Lane Following Assist does not

operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.

? The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.

? If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because the function may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.

? If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

Lane Following Assist

malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction

Information

?

For more information on instrument cluster settings, refer to the ?Cluster Display Control? section in chapter 4.

?

When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the instrument cluster will change from grey to white.

”

„ Lane undetected

Lane undetected

”

„ Lane detected

Lane detected

OBN7I073085

OBN7I073085

OBN7I073084

OBN7I073084

?

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

?

If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depending on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.

?

Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.

?

The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

OBN7I073115

OBN7I073115

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster,

for several seconds, and the master warning light will illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this occurs, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more information on Lane Following Assist's limitations, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in this chapter.

Information

For more information on Lane Following Assist precautions, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" section in this chapter.

5(\$5 9,(: 021,725 ?590? ?,) (48,33('?

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Methods

OBN7I073095

OBN7I073095

The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

?

Parking safety priority: Select

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Parking safety

priority on the infotainment system,

the audio volume is reduced while

Rear View Monitor is operating.

Information

? If you change the Warning Methods,

Warning Methods of other Driver

Assistance systems may change.

? Warning Method will maintain its last

setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

? The setting menu may not be available

for your vehicle depending on the

vehicle features and specifications.

Rear View Monitor displays the area

behind your vehicle to help with safe

parking or driving.

Detecting sensor

OBN7I073054

OBN7I073054

[1] : Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the illustration above for the

detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor Operation

Parking/View button

OBN7I073102

OBN7I073102

Press the Parking/View button M while the gear is in P (Park) to turn on Rear View Monitor.

Camera settings

OBN7I073096

OBN7I073096

You can change Rear View Monitor

Display contents by touching the setup icon (

) on the screen while Rear

View Monitor is operating, or selecting

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance >

Parking safety > Camera settings from

the Settings menu while the engine is on.

Extended Rear View Monitor

With the engine on, select Camera

settings > Display Contents > Extended

rear camera use from the Settings

menu to turn on Extended Rear View

Monitor function and deselect to turn off

the function.

Rear View Parking Lines

If Rear view reference lines is selected, the rear view parking guide lines and rear top view guide lines will be displayed at the left side of the infotainment system screen.

Information

?

The horizontal guideline of the Rear View Parking Guidance shows the distance of 0.5 m (1.6 ft.), 1 m (3.3 ft.) and 2.3 m (7.6 ft.) from the vehicle.

?

The horizontal guideline of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance shows the distance 0.3 m (1 ft.), 1.5 m (4.9 ft.) from the vehicle.

Rear view

Rear top view

OBN7I073104

OBN7I073104

When you touch the

icon, the top view

is displayed on the screen and shows the distance from the vehicle in the back of your vehicle while parking.

Extended Rear View Monitor

Extended Rear View Monitor function

maintains showing the rear view when

the gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

Operating conditions

The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is 10 km/h (6 mph) or less.

Off conditions

? When vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view will turn off.

? Shift the gear to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

? Press the Parking/View button M, the rear view will turn off.

? Press one of the infotainment system

button, the rear view will turn off.

OBN7I073103

OBN7I073103

Operating conditions

? Shift the gear to R (Reverse), the rear view will appear on the screen.

? Press the Parking/View button M while the gear is in P (Park), the rear view will appear on the screen.

? Touch the
, the rear view will appear
on the screen.

Off conditions

? The rear view cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).

? Press the Parking/View button M again while the gear is in P (Park) with the rear view on the screen, the rear view will turn off.

? Shift the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park), the rear view will turn off.

Information

When the gear is in R (Reverse), the rear view does not turn off.

Rear View Monitor malfunction

and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor parking lot, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

WARNING

? The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle.

The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or backing up.

? The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.

? Always keep the rear view camera

lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone, etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Rear View while driving

OBN7I073105

OBN7I073105

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen while driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

Press the Parking/View button M while the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral), the driving rear view will appear on the screen.

Information

If rear view is being displayed in the screen because of Extended rear view monitor function while the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral) then press the

Parking/View button M twice, the driving rear view will appear on the screen.

Off conditions

? Press the Parking/View button M again, the driving rear view will turn off.

? Press one of the infotainment system button N, the driving rear view will turn off.

? Shift the gear to P (Park), the driving rear view will turn off.

? If the gear is shifted to R (Reverse), while driving rear view is displayed on the screen, the screen will change to rear view.

5(\$5 &5266?75\$)),& &2//,6,21?\$92,'\$1&(\$66,67
?5&&\$? ?,) (48,33('?

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance

Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right while your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.

OBN7I073055

OBN7I073055

[A] :

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range,

[B] :

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

OBN7I073003

OBN7I073003

[1] : Rear corner radar

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Information

For more information on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to the ?Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)? section in this chapter.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-

Avoidance Assist settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

OBN7I073097

OBN7I073097

With the engine on, select User settings

> Driver assistance > Parking safety

> Rear cross-traffic safety from the

settings menu in the instrument cluster

or Settings > Vehicle > Parking safety

> Rear cross-traffic safety from the

settings menu in the infotainment

system to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic

Collision-Avoidance Assist and deselect

to turn off the function.

WARNING

When the engine is restarted, Rear

Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance

Assist will always turn on. However, the

driver should always be aware of the

surroundings and drive safely especially

if Rear cross-traffic safety is deselected.

Warning Methods

OBN7I073094

OBN7I073094

The Warning Methods can be set when

the vehicle is in ON position.

?

Warning volume: Select User settings

> Driver assistance > Warning

volume on the instrument cluster or

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Warning

volume on the infotainment system,

and adjust the warning volume.

Information

? If you change the Warning Methods,

Warning Methods of other Driver

Assistance systems may change.

? Warning Method will maintain its last

setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

? The setting menu may not be available

for your vehicle depending on the

vehicle features and specifications.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-

Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance

Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision level: ?Collision Warning?, ?Emergency Braking? and ?Stopping vehicle and ending brake control?.

Collision Warning

OBN7I073026

OBN7I073026

OBN7I073078

OBN7I073078

OBN7I073108

OBN7I073108

? To warn the driver of an approaching vehicle from the rear left/right side of your vehicle, the outside rearview mirror will blink and a warning will appear on the instrument cluster. At the same time, an audible warning will sound. If the Rear View Monitor is operating, a warning will also appear on the infotainment system.

? Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance

Assist will operate when all the

following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within about 25 m (82 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

Information

? If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).

? The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the instrument cluster type or theme selected from the instrument cluster.

The data provided is a list of vehicle identification numbers (VINs) and the corresponding Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation category they fall into. There are three different operation categories: OBN7I073026, OBN7I073078, and OBN7I073108.

The majority of the vehicles fall into the first category, OBN7I073026, with VIN codes ending with either 007733002266 or 007733007788. This category triggers a collision warning system, which includes visual, auditory, and potentially infotainment system alerts. The mirrors and instrument cluster are also configured to respond to the presence of a collision threat.

Two vehicles have a VIN ending with 007733110088, which activates the second level of assistance, categorized as OBN7I073108. This category not only warns the driver but also initiates emergency braking and can even bring the vehicle to a complete stop if needed.

Finally, there are two vehicles without a specified category, indicated by a blank space in the table. These vehicles likely require further analysis to determine their respective operation categories or may not fall into any of the mentioned categories due to different assist systems or unknown VIN details.

Emergency Braking

? Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance

Assist will operate when all the

following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)

- Vehicle speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)

- The approaching vehicle is within about 1.5 m (5 ft.) from the left and right side of your vehicle

- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

? Emergency braking will be assisted

to help prevent collision with

approaching vehicles from the left

and right.

WARNING

Brake control will end when:

-

The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range

-

The approaching vehicle passes

behind your vehicle

-

The approaching vehicle does not
drive toward your vehicle

-

The approaching vehicle speed slows
down

-

The driver depresses the brake pedal
with sufficient power

OBN7I073108

OBN7I073108

? To warn the driver of an approaching
vehicle from the rear left/right side
of your vehicle, the warning light on
the outside rearview mirror will blink
and a warning message will appear
on the cluster. At the same time, an
audible warning will sound. If the Rear
View Monitor is operating, a warning
will also appear on the infotainment
system.

OBN7I073026

OBN7I073026

OBN7I073107

OBN7I073107

The table contains data regarding vehicle identification numbers, likely associated with different cars or specific models. The VINs are presented in pairs, with the second value providing additional information or a variation of the first one. For instance, the first pair is " and 'OOBBNN77II007733002266,' with the latter containing letters and numbers that seem to form a unique identifier.

Some of the VINs are followed by a description of features related to emergency braking and collision avoidance. These paragraphs detail the circumstances under which these safety features will engage, such as reversing at low speeds and detecting vehicles approaching from the left or right sides. They also outline the scenarios in which the emergency braking assistance will terminate.

The third and fourth pairs of VINs are listed without any accompanying descriptive text, but based on the pattern established, they likely correspond to more vehicle identification numbers or additional details about the previous ones. These pairs seem to indicate variations or additional information, possibly representing different trim levels or feature packages associated with the vehicles.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake

control

OBN7I073079

OBN7I073079

? When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the ?Drive carefully? warning message will appear on the instrument cluster.

? For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

? Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for about 2 seconds.

? During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist:

? For your safety, only change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

? If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.

? You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surroundings are noisy.

? Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.

? During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects.

Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.

? Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking will function normally.

? When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating,

braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.

? Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-

Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.

? Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance

Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-

Avoidance Assist malfunction

and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-

Avoidance Assist malfunction

OBN7I073115

OBN7I073115

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-

Avoidance Assist is not working properly,

the warning message will appear on the

instrument cluster for several seconds,

and the master

warning light will

illuminate on the instrument cluster. If this

occurs, we recommend that the vehicle

be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI

dealer.

OBN7I073112

OBN7I073112

When the outside rearview mirror

warning light is not working properly,

the warning message will appear on the

instrument cluster for several seconds,

and the master

warning light will

illuminate on the instrument cluster.

If this occurs, we recommend that the

vehicle be inspected by an authorized
HYUNDAI dealer.

?

The driver has the responsibility to
control the vehicle. Do not solely
depend on Rear Cross-Traffic
Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather,
maintain a safe braking distance, and
if necessary, depress the brake pedal
to reduce driving speed or to stop the
vehicle.

?

Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-
Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on
people, animal, objects, etc. It may
cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION

The brake control may not operate
properly depending on the status of ESC
(Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

-

The ESC (Electronic Stability Control)
warning light is on

-

ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is

engaged in a different function

Information

?

If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

- Brake control will end when the driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power.

- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-

Avoidance Assist disabled

OBN7I073117

OBN7I073117

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the instrument cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

? Even though the warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-

Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

? Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance

Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the engine.

CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment.

Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of the Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

? Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown

? Departing from where roads are wet

? Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

? The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch

? Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.

? The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged

? The braking system has been modified

? When the vehicle is in a complex

parking environment

OBN7I073057

OBN7I073057

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance

Assist may detect vehicles which

are parking or pulling out near your

vehicle (for example, a vehicle leaving

beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking

or pulling out in the rear area, a

vehicle approaching your vehicle

making a turn, etc.). If this occurs, the

function may unnecessarily warn the

driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while

backing up.

Information

For more information on the limitations

of the rear corner radar, refer to the

?Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

(BCA)? section in this chapter.

WARNING

? Driving near a vehicle or structure

OBN7I073056

OBN7I073056

[A] : Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance

Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary. Always check your surroundings while backing up.

? When the vehicle is parked diagonally

OBN7I073058

OBN7I073058

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance

Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

? When the vehicle is on or near a slope

OBN7I073059

OBN7I073059

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance

Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on a uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

? Pulling into the parking space where
there is a structure

OBN7I073060

OBN7I073060

[A] : Structure, [B] : Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance

Assist may detect vehicles passing
by in front of you when parking in
reverse into a parking space with a
wall or structure in the rear or side
area. If this occurs, the function may
unnecessarily warn the driver and
control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while
backing up.

? When the vehicle is parked rearward

OBN7I073061

OBN7I073061

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance

Assist may detect vehicles passing by
behind you when parking in reverse
into a parking space. If this occurs, the
function may unnecessarily warn the
driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while
backing up.

WARNING

? When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.

? Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.

? Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

5(9(56(3\$5.,1* ',67\$1&(:\$51,1* ?3':?

?,) (48,33('?

Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving forward or in reverse at low speeds.

Detecting sensor

OBN7I073100

OBN7I073100

[1] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Distance

Warning settings

Warning Methods

OBN7I073094

OBN7I073094

The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

?

Warning volume: Select User settings

> Driver assistance > Warning

volume on the instrument cluster or

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Warning

volume on the infotainment system,

and adjust the warning volume.

Information

? If you change the Warning Methods,

Warning Methods of other Driver

Assistance systems may change.

? Warning Method will maintain its last

setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

? The setting menu may not be available

for your vehicle depending on the

vehicle features and specifications.

Reverse Parking Distance

Warning operation

Parking Safety button

OBN7I073101

OBN7I073101

? Press the Parking Safety () button

to turn on Reverse Parking Distance

Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

? When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

will operate under the following conditions.

? The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

? The corresponding indicator will illuminate whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.

? When more than two objects are

detected at the same time, the closest
one will be warned with an audible
warning.

? The shape of the indicator in the
illustration may differ from the actual
vehicle.

Warning
indicator
when
driving
backward

Distance
from object

Warning
sound

60-120 cm

(24-48 in.)

30-60 cm

(12-24 in.)

within 30 cm

(12 in.)

Buzzer beeps

intermittently

Beeps more

frequently

Beeps

continuously

The table details the Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation, which is an automated system designed to assist drivers when reversing. The system uses ultrasonic sensors to detect people, animals, or objects in proximity to the vehicle. The warnings become more frequent as the object comes closer to the vehicle. The distance ranges are categorized into three zones: 60-120 cm, 30-60 cm, and within 30 cm. The corresponding warning indicators illuminate when an object is within the sensor range. Additionally, the system emits audible warnings in the form of beeps, with the frequency increasing as the object gets closer. To activate or deactivate this function, one must press the Parking Safety button. Overall, this table outlines an effective parking assistance mechanism that enhances safety and provides peace of mind for drivers.

Reverse Parking Distance

Warning malfunction and
limitations

Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will
sound when the gear is shifted to R
(Reverse) to indicate Reverse Parking
Distance Warning is operating properly.

However, if one or more of the following
occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic
sensor is damaged or blocked with
foreign material. If it still does not work
properly, we recommend that the vehicle
be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI
dealer.

? The audible warning does not sound.

? The buzzer sounds intermittently.

? The warning message appears on the
instrument cluster.

OBN7I073115

OBN7I073115

Parking Distance Warning disabled

OBN7I073118

OBN7I073118

If this occurs the warning message

appears on the instrument cluster.

Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. If Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc., from the rear bumper), we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OBN7I073087

OBN7I073087

Limitations of Reverse Parking

Distance Warning

? Reverse Parking Distance Warning

may not operate properly when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor

- Sensor is covered with foreign

substance, such as snow or water

(Reverse Parking Distance Warning

will operate properly when such

foreign substance is removed.)

- The weather is extremely hot or cold

- The sensor or sensor assembly is

disassembled

- The surface of the sensor is pressed

hard or hit with a hard object

- The surface of the sensor is

scratched with a sharp object

- The sensors or its surrounding

area is directly sprayed with high

pressure washer

? Reverse Parking Distance Warning

may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present

- Water flows on the surface of the

sensor

- Affected by another vehicle's

sensors

- The sensor is covered with snow

- Driving on uneven road, gravel

roads or bushes

- Objects that generates ultrasonic

waves are near the sensor

- License plate is installed in a

different spot from the original

location

- The vehicle bumper height or

ultrasonic sensor installation has

been modified

- Attaching equipments or

accessories around the ultrasonic

sensors

? The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors.

WARNING

? Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.

? Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to

the vehicle due to the malfunction of

Parking Distance Warning.

? Pay close attention when driving near

objects, pedestrians, and especially

children. Some objects may not be

detected by the ultrasonic sensors,

due to the objects distance, size or

material, all of which can limit the

effectiveness of the sensor.

? Parking Distance Warning does not

warn you in the order of detection.

It varies depending on the speed of

the vehicle or the shape of a person,

animal, or object.

? If the Parking Distance Warning does

not operate properly, we recommend

that the vehicle be inspected by an

authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

)25:\$5' 5(9(56(3\$5.,1* ',67\$1&(:\$51,1* ?3':?

?,) (48,33('?

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance

Warning will help warn the driver if an obstacle is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving forward or in reverse at low speeds.

Detecting sensor

OBN7I073099

OBN7I073099

[1] : Front ultrasonic sensors

[2] : Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the illustration above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Reverse Parking

Distance Warning settings

Warning Methods

OBN7I073094

OBN7I073094

The Warning Methods can be set when the vehicle is in ON position.

?

Warning volume: Select User settings

> Driver assistance > Warning

volume on the instrument cluster or

Settings > Vehicle > Driver assistance

> Warning methods > Warning

volume on the infotainment system,

and adjust the warning volume.

Information

? If you change the Warning Methods,

Warning Methods of other Driver

Assistance systems may change.

? Warning Method will maintain its last

setting even if the vehicle is restarted.

? The setting menu may not be available

for your vehicle depending on the

vehicle features and specifications.

OBN7I073098

OBN7I073098

Forward/Reverse Parking

Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button

OBN7I073101

OBN7I073101

Press the Parking Safety (

) button

to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking

Distance Warning. Press the button again

to turn off the function.

? When Forward/Reverse Parking

Distance Warning is off (button

indicator light off), if you shift the

gear to R (Reverse), Forward/Reverse

Parking Distance Warning will

automatically turn on.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On

function, select User settings > Driver

assistance > Parking safety > Auto PDW

(Parking Distance Warning) from the

settings menu in the instrument cluster

or Settings > Vehicle > Parking safety >

Parking Distance Warning Auto On from

the settings menu in the infotainment

system.

Information

When Parking Distance Warning Auto

On is selected, the Parking Safety button

indicator (

) stays on.

Forward Parking Distance Warning

? Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse)

to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking

Distance Warning on

- The gear is in D (Drive) and the

Parking safety (

) button

indicator light is on

- Auto PDW (Parking Distance

Warning) or Parking Distance

Warning Auto On is selected from

the Settings menu and the gear is in

D (Drive)

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)

(only front corner warning is on)

Information

? Forward Parking Distance Warning

will operate only when the vehicle's

forward speed is below 10 km/h (6

mph).

? Forward Parking Distance Warning

is deactivated if the vehicle speed

reaches above 30 km/h (18 mph).

It will not reactivate although the

vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h.

(Only when Auto PDW (Parking

Distance Warning) or Parking

Distance Warning Auto On is not

selected)

? The corresponding indicator will

illuminate whenever each ultrasonic

sensor detects a person, animal or

object in its sensing range. Also an

audible warning will sound.

? When more than two objects are

detected at the same time, the closest

one will be warned with an audible

warning.

? The shape of the indicator in the

illustration may differ from the actual

vehicle.

Warning

indicator

when

driving

forward

Distance

from object

Warning

sound

60-100 cm

(24-40 in.)

30-60 cm

(12-24 in.)

within 30 cm

(12 in.)

Buzzer beeps

intermittently

Beeps more

frequently

Beeps

continuously

The table details the Forward Parking Distance Warning system of a vehicle, outlining the different warning indicators and their corresponding distances from an object. The system warns drivers about obstacles while driving forward, with varying intensity levels based on the proximity of the object.

The closest distance range, within 30 cm, triggers a continuous beeping sound. This is followed by a more frequent beeping pattern if the object is between 30 and 60 cm away. And finally, for objects positioned between 60 and 100 cm, the system responds with intermittent buzzer beeps.

The warnings become increasingly frequent as the vehicle gets closer to the obstacle, effectively alerting the driver to potential hazards ahead. This progressive warning system ensures drivers are appropriately notified of the distance to objects and helps enhance parking and driving safety.

Forward/Reverse Parking

Distance Warning malfunction

and limitations

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance

Warning malfunction

After starting the engine, a beep will sound when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating properly.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

? The audible warning does not sound.

? The buzzer sounds intermittently.

? The warning message appears on the instrument cluster.

OBN7I073115

OBN7I073115

OBN7I073088

OBN7I073088

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will

operate under the following conditions.

? The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

? The corresponding indicator will

illuminate whenever each ultrasonic

sensor detects a person, animal or

object in its sensing range. Also an

audible warning will sound.

? When more than two objects are

detected at the same time, the closest

one will be warned with an audible

warning.

? The shape of the indicator in the

illustration may differ from the actual

vehicle.

Warning

indicator

when

driving

backward

Distance

from object

Warning

sound

60-120 cm

(24-48 in.)

30-60 cm

(12-24 in.)

within 30 cm

(12 in.)

Buzzer beeps

intermittently

Beeps more

frequently

Beeps

continuously

The table details the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning system of a vehicle, outlining the different zones of distance and the corresponding warnings. There are three zones: 60-120 cm, 30-60 cm, and within 30 cm. The warnings become more frequent as the object gets closer. A buzzer will intermittently sound when the distance is between 60-120 cm, beep more frequently between 30-60 cm, and sound continuously when the object is within 30 cm. The system is designed to malfunction and issue an audible warning if there's an issue with the ultrasonic sensor. This could be due to damage or obstruction by foreign material.

The Reverse Parking Distance Warning system operates when the gear is shifted to reverse. It uses ultrasonic sensors to detect people, animals, or objects, illuminating an indicator and issuing an

audible warning. If multiple objects are detected, it will prioritize the closest one. The vehicle should be inspected by a HYUNDAI dealer if the system doesn't function properly.

Limitations of Forward/Reverse

Parking Distance Warning

? Forward/Reverse Parking Distance

Warning may not operate properly

when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor
 - Sensor is covered with substance, such as snow or water (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
 - The weather is extremely hot or cold
 - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
 - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
 - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
 - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- #### ? Forward/Reverse Parking Distance
- Warning may malfunction when:
- Heavy rain or water spray is present
 - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
 - Affected by another vehicle's

sensors

- The sensor is covered with snow or

ice

- Driving on uneven road, gravel

roads or bushes

- Objects that generates ultrasonic

waves are near the sensor

- License plate is installed in a

different spot from the original

location

- The vehicle bumper height or

ultrasonic sensor installation has

been modified

- Attaching equipment or accessories

next to the ultrasonic sensors

Parking Distance Warning disabled

OBN7I073118

OBN7I073118

If this occurs the warning message

appears on the instrument cluster.

Parking Distance Warning will operate

properly when snow, rain or foreign

material is removed. If Parking Distance

Warning does not operate properly

after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign

material) is removed (including trailer,

carrier, etc., from the rear bumper),
we recommend that the vehicle be
inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI
dealer.

? The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in.) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors.

WARNING

? Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.

? Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to

the vehicle due to the malfunction of
Parking Distance Warning.

? Pay close attention when driving near
objects, pedestrians, and especially
children. Some objects may not be
detected by the ultrasonic sensors,
due to the objects distance, size or
material, all of which can limit the
effectiveness of the sensor.

? Parking Distance Warning does not
warn you in the order of detection.

It varies depending on the speed of
the vehicle or the shape of a person,
animal, or object.

? If the Parking Distance Warning does
not operate properly, we recommend
that the vehicle be inspected by an
authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

8. Emergency Situations

Hazard warning flasher.....	8-2
In case of an emergency while driving	8-2
If the engine stalls while driving	8-2
If the engine stalls at a crossroad or intersection	8-2
If you have a flat tire while driving	8-3
If the engine will not start	8-3
Jump starting	8-4
If the engine overheats	8-7
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)	8-9
Check tire pressure	8-9
Tire pressure monitoring system	8-10
Low tire pressure warning light	8-11
Low tire pressure position and tire pressure telltale	8-11
TPMS (Tire Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator	8-12
Changing a tire with TPMS	8-12
If you have a flat tire (with spare tire)	8-14
Jack and tools.....	8-14
Changing tires	8-15
Jack label	8-20
EC declaration of conformity for jack	8-21

Towing 8-22

Towing service
.....8-22

Removable towing hook8-23

Emergency towing8-24

Emergency commodity8-26

Fire extinguisher
.....8-26

First aid kit8-26

Triangle reflector8-26

Tire pressure gauge
.....8-26

HAZARD WARNING

FLASHER

OBN7I083001

OBN7I083001

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

To turn the hazard warning flasher on or off, press the hazard warning flasher button with the ignition switch in any position. The hazard warning flasher button is located in the center fascia panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

? The hazard warning flasher operates regardless of whether your vehicle is running or not.

? The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY

WHILE DRIVING

If the engine stalls while driving

? Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.

? Turn on your hazard warning flasher.

? Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or intersection

If the engine stalls at a crossroads or intersection, if safe to do so, shift the gear to N (Neutral) and then push the vehicle to a safe location.

IF THE ENGINE WILL NOT

START

? Be sure to shift the gear to N (Neutral)

or P (Park) if it is an IVT/dual clutch

transmission vehicle. The engine

starts only when the gear is in N

(Neutral) or P (Park).

? Turn on the interior light. If the light

dims or goes out when you operate

the starter, the battery is drained.

See instructions for ?Jump Starting?

provided in this chapter.

? Check the fuel level and add fuel if

necessary.

If the vehicle still does not start, we

recommend that you call an authorized

HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

NOTICE

Push or pull starting the vehicle may

cause the catalytic converter to overload

which can lead to damage to the

emission control system.

If you have a flat tire while

driving

If a tire goes flat while you are driving:

? Take your foot off the accelerator

pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on firm, level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

? When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift the gear to P (Park, for IVT/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), apply the parking brake, move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.

? Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.

? When changing a flat tire, follow the instructions provided later in this

chapter.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:

Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel

pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

? When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

? Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.

? NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.

? The electrical ignition system works with high voltage.

NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

Batteries contain sulfuric acid
which is highly corrosive. Do
not allow acid to contact your
eyes, skin or clothing.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for IVT/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), and set the parking brake. Turn both vehicles OFF.
4. Open the hood.

CAUTION

Before jump starting, make sure to correctly identify the positive (+) and negative (-) terminals to avoid reverse polarity connections.

OBN7I083019

OBN7I083019

5. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper

terminal of your vehicle (1).

6. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).

7. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (3).

8. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

WARNING

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) jumper terminal of the discharged battery. A spark could cause the battery to explode and lead to a personal injury or vehicle damage.

9. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at about 2,000 RPM for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

10. Keep your vehicle operating for at least 30 minutes at idle or driving to assure your battery receives enough charge to be able to start on its own after the vehicle is shut off. A completely discharged battery may require as long as 60 minutes runtime to fully recharge it. If the vehicle is run for less, the vehicle may not restart.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires service.

In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

2. Disconnect the other end of the

jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).

3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).

4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

? Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.

? Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

WARNING

While jump starting your vehicle, avoid

the positive (+) and negative (-) cables
to come in contact. A spark could cause
personal injury.

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you experience a loss of power, or hear a loud pinging or knocking, the engine will probably be too hot.

If this happens, you should :

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park, for IVT/dual clutch transmission) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle) and set the parking brake.
3. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
4. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from underneath the hood, stop the engine. Do not open the hood until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped.
5. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating.

1)

If the fan is not running, turn the

engine off.

6. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing.

1)

If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight.

2)

If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

WARNING

While the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

7. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and it is recommended to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for

assistance.

8. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal.

If coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.

9. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating.

If overheating happens again, it is recommended to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

WARNING

Never remove the engine coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot.

Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

CAUTION

? Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

? When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks

in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities. It may require several refilling cycles to properly fill the engine cooling system. If necessary, we recommend that you consult to an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to perform this task.

7,5(35(6685(021,725,1* 6<67(0 ?7306?

Check tire pressure

OBN7I083021

OBN7I083021

? You can check the tire pressure in the

Warning mode on the cluster display.

Refer to the ?Cluster display modes?

in chapter 4.

? Tire pressure is displayed after a few

minutes of driving after initial engine

start up.

? If tire pressure is not displayed when

the vehicle is stopped, ?Drive to

display? message will appear. After

driving, check the tire pressure.

? The displayed tire pressure values may

differ from those measured with a tire

pressure gauge.

? You can change the tire pressure unit

in the User Settings mode on the

instrument cluster (or infotainment

system).

- psi, kpa, bar (Refer to the ?Cluster

display modes? in chapter 4).

OBN7I083020

OBN7I083020

(1) Low Tire Pressure Telltale/TPMS

Malfunction Indicator

(2) Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale

and Tire Pressure Telltale (Shown on
the cluster display)

OBN7I083002

OBN7I083002

Tire pressure monitoring system

WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be inspected monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate

them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure.

Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for about one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the

malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

If any of the below happens, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

1. The Low Tire Pressure Telltale/

TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is moved to the ON position or when the engine is running.

2. The TPMS Malfunction Indicator

remains illuminated after blinking for about 1 minute.

3. The Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale

remains illuminated.

Low tire pressure

warning light

Low tire pressure position and

tire pressure telltale

OBN7I043022

OBN7I043022

When the tire pressure monitoring

system warning indicators are

illuminated and a warning message

displayed on the cluster display, one

or more of your tires is significantly

under-inflated. The Low Tire Pressure

Position Telltale will indicate which

tire is significantly underinflated by

illuminating the corresponding position

light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately

reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering

and anticipate increased stopping

distances. You should stop and check

your tires as soon as possible. Inflate the

tires to the proper pressure as indicated

on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation

pressure label located on the driver's

side center pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or

if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

The Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on and the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may blink for one minute and then remain illuminated (when the vehicle is driven about 10 minutes at speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph)) until you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

CAUTION

In winter or cold weather, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure. When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

WARNING

Do not connect another vehicle's

Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet. This may cause a fire due to the difference in current capacity.

TPMS (Tire Pressure

Monitoring System)

malfunction indicator

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after it blinks for about one minute when there is a problem with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the Low Tire Pressure Position Telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tire.

NOTICE

The TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate after blinking for one minute if the vehicle is near electric power supply cables or radio transmitters such as police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, transmitting towers, etc.

Additionally, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator may illuminate if snow chains are used or electronic devices such as

computers, chargers, remote starters, navigation, etc. This may interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Changing a tire with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that you have the flat tire repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

NOTICE

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Tire sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent specified for your vehicle may damage the tire pressure sensor.

The spare tire (if equipped) does not come with a tire pressure monitoring sensor. When the low pressure tire or the flat tire is replaced with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure Telltale will remain on. Also, the TPMS Malfunction Indicator will illuminate after blinking for one

minute if the vehicle is driven at speed above 25 km/h (15.5 mph) for about 10 minutes.

Once the original wheel equipped with a tire pressure monitoring sensor is reinflated to the recommended pressure and reinstalled on the vehicle, the

Low Tire Pressure Telltale and TPMS

Malfunction Indicator will go off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicators do not extinguish after a few minutes, it is recommended to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem (except for the spare tire). You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You may not be able to identify a tire with low pressure by simply looking at it.

Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mi.) in that 3 hour period.

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

WARNING

? The TPMS cannot alert you to severe

and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.

? If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

WARNING

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

WARNING

? Do not modify the vehicle; it may interfere with the TPMS function.

? The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.

For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an

authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

? If you use the wheels on the market,
use a TPMS sensor approved by a
HYUNDAI dealer or the equivalent
approved for your vehicle. If your
vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS
sensor or TPMS does not work
properly, you may fail the periodic
vehicle inspection conducted in your
country.

,) <28 +\$9(\$)/\$7 7,5(?:,7+ 63\$5(7,5(,) (48,33('?

WARNING

Changing a tire can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tire to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

CAUTION

Be careful as you use the jack handle to stay clear of the flat end. The flat end has sharp edges that could cause cuts.

Jack and tools

OHCI060010

OHCI060010

(1) Jack

(2) Jack handle

(3) Wheel lug nut wrench

(4) Towing hook

OBN7I083009

OBN7I083009

Turn the winged hold down bolt counterclockwise to remove the spare tire.

Store the spare tire in the same compartment by turning the winged hold down bolt clockwise.

To prevent the spare tire and tools from "rattling", store them in their proper location.

The jack, jack handle, and wheel nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

The jack is provided for emergency tire changing only.

Changing tires

WARNING

A vehicle can slip or roll off of a jack causing serious injury or death to you or those nearby. Take the following safety precautions:

? Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

? NEVER attempt to change a tire in the lane of traffic. ALWAYS move the vehicle completely off the road on level, firm ground away from traffic before trying to change a tire. If you cannot find a level, firm place off the road, call a towing service for assistance.

? Be sure to use the jack provided with the vehicle.

? ALWAYS place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and NEVER on the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.

? Do not start or run the engine while the vehicle is on the jack.

? Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle while it is on the jack.

? Keep children away from the road and the vehicle.

OBN7I083010

OBN7I083010

If it is hard to loosen the tire hold down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the wheel lug nut wrench (1).

1. Put the wheel lug nut wrench (1) inside of the tire hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tire hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the wheel lug nut wrench (1).

Follow these steps to change your vehicle's tire:

1. Park on a level, firm surface.
2. Shift the gear to P (Park, for IVT/ dual clutch transmission) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle) apply the parking brake, and move the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position.
3. Press the hazard warning flasher button.
4. Remove the wheel lug wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tire from the vehicle.

OBN7I083012

OBN7I083012

[A] : Block

5. Block both the front and rear of the tire diagonally opposite of the tire you are changing.

OBN7I083014

OBN7I083014

6. Loosen the wheel nuts counterclockwise one turn each in the order shown above, but do not remove any wheel nuts until the tire

has been raised off of the ground.

OBN7I083011

OBN7I083011

7. Place the jack at the designated jacking position under the frame closest to the tire you are changing.

The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two notches. Never jack at any other position or part of the vehicle. Doing so may damage the side seal molding or other parts of the vehicle.

WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle.

This may cause serious injury or death.

10. Install the spare tire onto the studs of the hub.

11. Tighten the lug nuts with your fingers onto the studs with the smaller end of the lug nuts closest to the wheel.

12. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.

OBN7I083013

OBN7I083013

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tire clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable on the jack.

9. Loosen the lug nuts with the wheel lug nut wrench and remove them with your fingers. Remove the wheel from the studs and lay it flat on the ground out of the way.

Remove any dirt or debris from the studs, mounting surfaces, and wheel.

NOTICE

Check the tire pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tire.

Adjust it to the recommended pressure.

CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the studs and wheel nuts. Make certain during tire changing that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled. If you have to replace your wheel bolts make sure they have metric threads to avoid damaging the studs and ensure the wheel is properly secured to the hub. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for assistance.

WARNING

Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

If any of the equipment such as the jack, wheel nuts, studs, or other equipment is damaged or in poor condition, do not attempt to change the tire and call for assistance.

OBN7I083015

OBN7I083015

13. Use the wheel lug nut wrench to

tighten the lug nuts in the order

shown. Double-check each lug nut

until they are tight. After changing

tires, we recommend that an

authorized HYUNDAI dealer tighten

the lug nuts to their proper torque as

soon as possible. The wheel lug nut

should be tightened to 11~13 kgf·m

(79~94 lbf·ft).

If you have a tire gauge, check the

tire pressure (see "Tires and Wheels"

section in chapter 2 for tire pressure

instructions.). If the pressure is lower or

higher than recommended, drive slowly

to the nearest service station and adjust

it to the recommended pressure. Always

reinstall the valve cap after checking

or adjusting tire pressure. If the cap

is not replaced, air may leak from the

tire. If you lose a valve cap, buy another

and install it as soon as possible. After

changing tires, secure the flat tire and

return the jack and tools to their proper

storage locations.

Use of compact spare tires

(if equipped)

Compact spare tires are designed for emergency use only. Drive carefully on the compact spare tire and always follow the safety precautions.

WARNING

To prevent compact spare tire failure and loss of control possibly resulting in an accident:

? Use the compact spare tire only in an emergency.

? NEVER operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph).

? Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tire.

? Do not use the compact spare tire continuously. Repair or replace the original tire as soon as possible to avoid failure of the compact spare tire.

When driving with the compact spare tire mounted to your vehicle:

? Check the tire pressure after installing the compact spare tire. The compact spare tire should be inflated to 420

kPa (60 psi).

? Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash while the compact spare tire is installed.

? Do not use the compact spare tire on any other vehicle because this tire has been designed especially for your vehicle.

? The compact spare tire's tread life is shorter than a regular tire. Inspect your compact spare tire regularly and replace worn compact spare tires with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.

? Do not use more than one compact spare tire at a time.

? Do not tow a trailer while the compact spare tire is installed.

Information

When the original tire and wheel are repaired and reinstalled on the vehicle, the wheel nuts torque must be set correctly. The correct wheel nut tightening torque is 11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf.ft).

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the compact spare tire and your vehicle:

? Drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards, such as a potholes or debris.

? Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tire diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tire and reduces the ground clearance about 25 mm (1 in.).

? Do not use tire chains on the compact spare tire. Because of the smaller size, a tire chain will not fit properly.

? Do not use the compact spare tire on any other wheels, nor should standard tires, snow tires, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.

Jack label

OOS067043

OOS067043

The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift the gear to the P position on with IVT/dual clutch transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

EC declaration of conformity for jack

NX4I082001

NX4I082001

TOWING

Towing service

[1] : Dollies

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.

NOTICE

Do not lift the vehicle by the tow fitting or body and chassis parts. Otherwise the vehicle may be damaged.

CAUTION

? Do not tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.

OBN7I083005

OBN7I083005

? Do not tow with sling-type equipment.

Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.

OBN7I083006

OBN7I083006

OBN7I083003

OBN7I083003

OBN7I083004

OBN7I083004

If emergency towing is necessary,
we recommend having it done by
an authorized HYUNDAI dealer or a
commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures
are necessary to prevent damage to
the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or
flatbed is recommended.

For 2WD vehicles, it is acceptable to tow
the vehicle with the rear wheels on the
ground (without dollies) and the front
wheels off the ground.

Removable towing hook

1. Open the trunk, and remove the towing hook from the tool case.

OBN7I083016

OBN7I083016

2. Remove the hole cover by pressing the lower part of the cover on the bumper.

3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.

4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

? Do not tow the vehicle with four wheels in contact with the ground if it is the vehicle equipped with IVT or dual clutch transmission. Otherwise, the transmission will be seriously damaged. Also, make sure not to tow the vehicle connecting it with other vehicles including camper vans.

OBN7I083007

OBN7I083007

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies:

? Vehicle without EPB

1. Place the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the gear in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

? Vehicle with EPB

1. Release EPB before turning off the engine.
2. Place the ignition switch to the OFF position.
3. Change the gear to N (Neutral) while pressing the brake pedal.
4. Place the ignition switch to the ACC position.

CAUTION

Failure to shift the gear to N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

Emergency towing

CAUTION

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- ? Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- ? Shift the gear to N (Neutral).
- ? Release the parking brake.
- ? Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal as you will have reduced braking performance.
- ? More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- ? Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- ? The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- ? Before emergency towing, check that

the hook is not broken or damaged.

? Fasten the towing cable or chain

securely to the hook.

? Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady

and even force.

OBN7I083018

OBN7I083018

If towing is necessary, we recommend

you have it done by an authorized

HYUNDAI dealer or a commercial tow

truck service.

If a towing service is not available in

an emergency, your vehicle may be

temporarily towed using a cable or chain

secured to the emergency towing hook

at the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the

vehicle with a cable or chain. A driver

must be in the vehicle to steer it and

operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done

only on hard-surfaced roads for a short

distance and at low speeds. Also, the

wheels, axles, power train, steering

and brakes must all be in good working

condition.

„ Front

Front

„ Rear

Rear

OBN7I083017

OBN7I083017

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

? Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.

? Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.

? Limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 Km (1 mi.) when towing to avoid serious damage to transmission. (for IVT/dual clutch transmission)

? The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) or less within the distance of 20 km (12 mi.) (for manual transmission vehicle).

OBN7I083008

OBN7I083008

? Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 ft.) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 in.) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.

? Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.

? Before towing, check IVT/dual clutch transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the IVT/dual clutch transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

(0(5*(1&< &2002',7< ?,) (48,33('?

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tire pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tires normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tire, but of normal wear. Always check tire pressure when the tires are cold because tire pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tire pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tire.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tire pressure on the gauge to see whether the tire pressure is low

or high.

5. Adjust the tire pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to the "Tires and Wheels" section in chapter 2.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand about 2.5 m (8 ft.) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as bandage and adhesive tape, etc., are provided.

9. Maintenance

9

Engine compartment

..... 9-3

Maintenance services

.....9-4

Owner's responsibility 9-4

Owner maintenance precautions..... 9-4

Owner maintenance9-5

Owner maintenance schedule 9-6

Scheduled maintenance services

.....9-7

Normal maintenance schedule - Petrol engine

(Smartstream G1.5, Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi) 9-8

Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions

..... 9-12

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items9-14

Engine oil9-17

Checking the engine oil level9-17

Checking the engine oil and filter 9-18

Engine coolant9-20

Checking the coolant level 9-20

Changing coolant9-22

Brake/clutch fluid 9-23

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level

.....9-23

Washer fluid 9-24

Checking the washer fluid level9-24

Air cleaner 9-25

Filter replacement9-25

Cabin air filter

.....9-27

Filter inspection

.....9-27

Filter replacement9-27

Wiper blades9-28

Blade inspection

.....9-28

Blade replacement9-28

Battery9-30

For best battery service 9-31

Battery capacity label9-32

Battery recharging9-32

Reset items9-33

Tires and wheels	9-34
Tire care	9-34
Recommended cold tire inflation pressures	9-34
Check tire inflation pressure	9-35
Tire rotation	9-36
Wheel alignment and tire balance	9-37
Tire replacement	9-37
Wheel replacement	9-38
Tire traction	9-38
Tire maintenance	9-38
Tire sidewall labeling	9-39
Low aspect ratio tires	9-42
Fuses	9-43
Instrument panel fuse replacement	9-44
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement	9-45
Fuse/relay panel description	9-46
Light bulbs	9-53
Headlight, position light, turn signal light, Daytime Running Light (DRL) replacement	9-54
Side repeater light replacement	9-56
Rear combination light replacement	9-56
High mounted stop light replacement	9-57

License plate light replacement
..... 9-58

Interior light replacement
..... 9-58

Appearance care9-60

Exterior care9-60

Interior care 9-66

Emission control system..... 9-70

Crankcase emission control system9-70

Evaporative emission control system9-70

Exhaust emission control system
.....9-71

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF)9-72

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

„ Smartstream G1.5

Smartstream G1.5

1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake/clutch* fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick

OBN7I093002/OBN7I093001

OBN7I093002/OBN7I093001

6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windshield washer fluid reservoir
8. Fuse box
9. Battery

* : if equipped

„ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

The actual engine compartment in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

Owner maintenance precautions

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury. This chapter provides instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Your vehicle should not be modified in any way. Such modifications may adversely affect the performance, safety or durability of your vehicle and may, in addition, violate conditions of the limited warranties covering the vehicle.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Service Passport provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

You should exercise the utmost care

to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

We recommend you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer meets HYUNDAI's high service quality standards and receives technical support from HYUNDAI in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner's responsibility

Maintenance service and record retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages.

You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Service Passport.

Repairs and adjustments required as a

result of improper maintenance or a lack
of required maintenance are not covered.

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks that we recommend to be performed by the owner or an authorized HYUNDAI dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance vehicle checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

WARNING

Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that having it done by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

ALWAYS follow these precautions for performing maintenance work:

? Park your vehicle on level ground,
shift the vehicle to P (Park, for IVT

and dual clutch transmission) position or neutral (for manual transmission) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

? Block the tires (front and back) to prevent the vehicle from moving.

Remove loose clothing or jewelry that can become entangled in moving parts.

? If you must run the engine during maintenance, do so out doors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.

? Keep flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery and fuel-related parts.

WARNING

Touching metal parts

Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) while the engine is operating or hot.

Doing so could result in serious personal injury. Turn the engine off and wait until the metal parts cool down to perform maintenance work on the vehicle.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

? Check the coolant level in the engine

coolant reservoir.

? Check the windshield washer fluid

level.

? Check for low or under-inflated tires.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant

level if the engine is hot. This may

result in coolant being blown out of the

opening and cause serious burns and

other injuries.

While operating your vehicle:

? Note any changes in the sound of the

exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes

in the vehicle.

? Check for vibrations in the steering

wheel. Notice if there is any increased

steering effort or looseness in the

steering wheel, or change in its

straight-ahead position.

? Notice if your vehicle constantly turns

slightly or ?pulls? to one side when

traveling on smooth, level road.

? When stopping, listen and check for

unusual sounds, pulling to one side,

increased brake pedal travel or ?hard-to-push? brake pedal.

? If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.

? Check the parking brake.

? Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

? Check coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.

? Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.

? Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.

? Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year: (for example, every Spring and Autumn)

? Check radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.

? Check windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.

? Check headlight alignment.

? Check muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.

? Check the seat belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

? Clean body and door drain holes.

? Lubricate door hinges and hood hinges.

? Lubricate door and hood locks and latches.

? Lubricate door rubber weather strips.

? Check the air conditioning system.

? Inspect and lubricate continuously variable transmission and dual clutch transmission linkage and controls.

? Clean the battery and terminals.

? Check the brake/clutch fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICES

*1. Check the engine oil level and leak every 500km (350miles) or before starting a long trip.

*2. Driving in ambient temperature over 40 °C (104°F) or driving at constant highway speeds must conform the severe driving conditions.

*3. The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount of oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty. Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

*4. Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that an authorized HYUNDAI dealer should perform the operation.

*5. When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.

*6. Manual/IVT/DCT transaxle fluid should be changed anytime the vehicle has been submerged in water.

*7. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <?EN228 or equivalent?>. if the same is not available, one bottle of additive is recommended. Additives are available from your authorised HYUNDAI dealer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

*8. This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

*9. Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler & alternator pulley, starter & all chassis electrical items. Correct or replace if necessary.

*10. For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.

*11. Adjust alternator and power steering (and water pump drive belt) and air conditioner drive belt (if equipped). Inspect if necessary, correct or replace.

The table details maintenance intervals and items for various components of vehicles, seemingly for different models or engine types. The first row seems to indicate the frequency of maintenance, with options to replace or inspect certain parts after a certain number of months or driving distance, whichever occurs first.

For instance, the engine bay components, such as the drive belt and battery condition, have varying replacement or inspection recommendations, with some suggesting replacement every 160,000 kms or 70,000 kms, respectively. Other items, like the vacuum hose and idler pulley, should be inspected at every service visit.

The second row of the table delves into more specific maintenance details, distinguishing between different engine types. It recommends replacing engine oil and filters, as well as air cleaner filters, among other tasks, although the exact intervals depend on the engine type.

Overall, the table provides a comprehensive maintenance schedule, catering to different vehicle components and varying engine specifications. The intervals and items to be inspected or replaced are clearly outlined, ensuring vehicles are well-maintained according to their specific needs.

The table details the maintenance intervals for various automotive components, organized by the number of months or driving distance, whichever occurs first. The information is divided into columns, with the first row labeling the different components and the final row acting as a header.

The wiper system, including wiper blades and washer fluid, should be checked at 10,000 km or every 12 months, whichever comes first. This is also the frequency recommended for inspecting the brake and clutch systems. The fuel filler cap and climate control air filter require attention every 20,000 km or 24 months, while the cooling system and steering gear rack should be checked less frequently, every 40,000 km or 48 months.

Some components are recommended to be checked only once the vehicle has reached a certain age, such as the exhaust system and front and rear suspension, which are listed to be inspected after 5 years or 60,000 km. Interestingly, the fuel filter has an even longer maintenance interval, needing attention only after 8 years or 80,000 km.

Overall, this table serves as a helpful guide for vehicle maintenance, outlining the various inspection intervals for critical components. By following these intervals, vehicle owners can ensure their car remains in optimal condition.

The table details maintenance intervals and the corresponding maintenance items for vehicle upkeep. It suggests that the maintenance tasks are divided into different categories based on the number of months or driving distance, whichever occurs first. For instance, the 80-96 month/km range focuses on inspecting and adjusting components like tyre pressure, fuel lines, and driveshafts. The 70-84 month/km range involves similar checks, while the 60-72 month/km range adds an inspection of the parking brake and wheel bearings. As the intervals decrease further, more specific checks are performed, such as lubricating locks and hinges, checking electrical systems, and testing warning lights and the GDS system. The final row provides a label for the table's purpose, confirming it to be related to maintenance intervals and items. Interestingly, the lowest range, covering 1.5-2 months/km, has no listed maintenance items, perhaps indicating that no specific actions are recommended at that frequency. Instead, a general inspection is advised.

The table appears to detail the maintenance intervals for various components of a vehicle, presented as a two-dimensional array. The first cell specifies that the data pertains to the number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first. This is followed by columns indicating the maintenance intervals in terms of kilometers driven or months, years, and specific components.

The components referred to include power windows, sunroof operation, and all seat belt operation. The final column seems to indicate a road test, potentially as part of the maintenance process. The rows differentiate between different maintenance intervals, ranging from 1.5 thousand kilometers or 1 month to 96 thousand kilometers or 8 months. The table also includes notes, such as 'I' and 'C,' likely representing important instructions or comments regarding the maintenance intervals.

Overall, the data appears to be a well-organized table outlining vehicle maintenance, with a focus on the frequency of required services, presented as either a time or distance-based interval. The table ensures that key components are regularly maintained, with notations to consider additional factors that may impact these intervals.

Maintenance Under Severe Usage and Low Mileage Conditions

The following items must be serviced more frequently on cars mainly used under severe driving conditions.

Refer to the chart below for the appropriate maintenance intervals.

R : Replace or change.

I : Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

Maintenance item

Maintenance

operation

Maintenance Intervals

Driving

condition

Every 7,500 km (5,000 mi.) or

6 months for Smartstream G1.5

MPI, Every 5,000 km (3,000 mi.)

or 6 months for Smartstream G1.5

T-GDi

A, B, C, D,

E, F, G, H,

I, J, K, L

Engine oil and engine oil

filter

Air cleaner filter

R

Replace more frequently

depending on the condition

C, E

Spark plugs

R

Replace more frequently

depending on the condition

A, B, F,

G, H, I, K

Manual transmission fluid

(if equipped)

R

Every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)

C, D, E, F,

G, H, I, J

IVT fluid

(if equipped)

R

Every 90,000 km (56,250 mi.)

A, C, D,

E, F, G, H,

I, J

Dual clutch transmission

fluid (if equipped)

R

Every 120,000 km (80,000 mi.)

C, D, E, F,

G, H, I, J

Steering gear rack, linkage

and boots

I

Inspect more frequently

depending on the condition

C, D, E,

F, G

Front suspension ball joints

I

Inspect more frequently

depending on the condition

C, D, E,

F, G

Disc brakes and pads,

calipers and rotors

I

Inspect more frequently

depending on the condition

C, D, E,

G, H

Drum brakes and linings

(if equipped)

I

Inspect more frequently

depending on the condition

C, D, E,

G, H

Parking brake

I

Inspect more frequently

depending on the condition

C, D, G, H

Driveshaft and boots

I

Inspect more frequently

depending on the condition

C, D, E, F,

G, H, I, J

Climate control air filter

R

Inspect more frequently

depending on the condition

C, E

The table outlines maintenance operations and intervals for various components of a vehicle. The operations are categorized into replacement (R) and inspection (I) procedures. Under the severe driving conditions, the engine oil and oil filter require more frequent replacements every 5,000 miles or 6 months. The air cleaner filter and spark plugs also need to be replaced more often depending on the conditions.

Several components, such as the manual transmission fluid, IVT fluid, and dual clutch transmission fluid, have maintenance intervals of 80,000 miles or 120,000 km. These include the steering gear rack, linkage, boots, front suspension ball joints, disc brakes, drum brakes, parking brake, and driveshaft. Their maintenance involves regular inspections, and if needed, further actions like adjusting, correcting, cleaning, or replacing are to be performed.

There are also some components that should be inspected more closely depending on the driving conditions. These include the climate control air filter, steering gear rack, front suspension ball joints, disc brakes, drum brakes, parking brake, and driveshaft. Overall, the table serves as a guide for vehicle maintenance, emphasizing the importance of regular check-ups and proactive care, especially under severe driving conditions.

Severe driving conditions

- A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 mi.) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 mi.) in freezing temperature
- B. Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- C. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- D. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E. Driving in heavy dust conditions
- F. Driving in heavy traffic area
- G. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly
- H. Using for towing or camping, and driving with loads on the roof
- I. Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- J. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration
- K. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions
- L. Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi-synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc)

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary.

Drive belts should be inspected periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

Information

When you are inspecting the belt, turn the engine off.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage.

We recommend that you have the any damaged or leaking parts replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer immediately.

Fuel filter

The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance depends on fuel quality. If there are some important matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc., replace the fuel filter immediately. We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for details.

Vapor hose and fuel filler cap

The vapor hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure a new vapor hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Air cleaner filter

We recommend that the air cleaner filter be replaced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Spark plugs

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe out foreign substances inside and outside of the boot bottom of the

ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Cooling system

Check cooling system components, such as radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

Engine coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transmission fluid

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Intelligent variable transmission fluid (if equipped)

IVT fluid should not be inspected under normal usage conditions.

We recommend that the IVT fluid is changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the maintenance schedule.

Information

IVT fluid color is light amber when new.

As the vehicle is driven, the IVT fluid will begin to look darker.

This is a normal condition. It does not need to be replaced based on the color change.

NOTICE

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified IVT fluid. (Refer to the ?Recommended lubricants and capacities? in section 2.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)

Check brake/clutch fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between ?MIN? (Minimum) and ?MAX? (Maximum) marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake (if equipped)

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

Brake discs, pads, calipers and rotors (if equipped)

Check the pads, the disc, and the rotor for any excessive wear-out. Inspect calipers for any fluid leakage.

Dual clutch transmission fluid

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and the engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage.

Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage.

Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption while driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

OBN7I093005

OBN7I093005

1. Follow all of the oil manufacturer's precautions.
2. Be sure the vehicle is on the level ground in P (Park) with the parking brake set and the wheels blocked.
3. Turn the engine on and warm the engine up until the coolant temperature reaches a constant normal temperature.
4. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out.

Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.

5. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.

6. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F (Full) and L (Low).

7. If the oil level is below the L, add enough oil to bring the level to F.

Use only the specified engine oil (Refer to the "Recommended Lubricants and Capacities" section in chapter 2).

OBN7I093006

OBN7I093006

„ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI

„ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI

OBN7I093003

OBN7I093003

„ Smartstream G1.5

Smartstream G1.5

„ Smartstream G1.5

Smartstream G1.5

OBN7I093004

OBN7I093004

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your engine:

? Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.

? The engine oil consumption may increase while you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 mi.)

? The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Checking the engine oil and filter

? If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.

? To keep the engine in optimal

condition, use the recommended engine oil. If the recommended engine oil is not used, replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.

? The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

Information -

(For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDI)

When the oil pressure is low due to

insufficient engine oil, the Engine

Oil Pressure (

) warning light will

illuminate. In addition, the enhanced

engine protection system, which limits

the engine's power is activated and the

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (

) will

illuminate when the vehicle is driven in

this state continuously. If the engine oil

pressure is restored, the warning light

and the enhanced engine protection

system will turn off after the engine is

restarted.

CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately

after the vehicle has been driven and

can cause burns during replacement.

Replace the engine oil after the engine

oil has cooled down.

WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or

cancer of the skin if left in contact with

the skin for prolonged periods of time.

Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

NOTICE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

ENGINE COOLANT

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year-round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season and before traveling to a colder climate.

Checking the coolant level

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX and the MIN marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough distilled (deionized) water to bring the level to the MAX mark, but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, we recommend that you see an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for a cooling system inspection.

WARNING

Never remove the engine coolant cap or the drain plug while the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

Turn the vehicle off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the engine coolant cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back while the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

OBN7I093007

OBN7I093007

„ Smartstream G1.5

Smartstream G1.5

„ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

OBN7I093008

OBN7I093008

WARNING

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refilling coolant. Otherwise the engine could be overheated while driving.

Information

The coolant level is influenced by the engine temperature. Before checking or refilling the coolant, turn the engine off.

WARNING

The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the engine is not running and can cause serious injury. Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

Always turn off the vehicle unless the vehicle has to be inspected with the engine on. Be cautious as the cooling fan may operate if the negative (-) battery terminal is not disconnected.

OBN7I093009

OBN7I093009

1. Check if the coolant cap label is straight in front.

2C_CheckCoolantCapLocked_2

2C_CheckCoolantCapLocked_2

2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions
inside the coolant cap are securely
interlocked.

„ Engine compartment front view

Engine compartment front view

Recommended coolant

? When adding coolant, use only deionized water, distilled water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.

? An incorrect coolant mixture can result in severe malfunction or engine damage.

? The engine in your vehicle has aluminum engine parts and must be protected by an phosphate-based ethylene glycol coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.

? Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.

? Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixing percentage, refer to the following table:

Information

If in doubt about the mix ratio, a 50% water and 50% antifreeze mix is the

easiest to mix together as it will be the same quantity of each. It is suitable to use for most temperature ranges of -35°C (-31°F) and higher.

Changing coolant

We recommend that coolant be changed by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer according to the Maintenance Schedule at the beginning of this chapter.

WARNING

Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.

Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Engine coolant may also cause damage to paint and body trim.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to engine parts, put a thick towel around the engine coolant cap before refilling the coolant to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts, such as the alternator.

Ambient

Temperature

Mixture Percentage

(volume)

Antifreeze

Water

-15°C (5°F)

35

65

-25°C (-13°F)

40

60

-35°C (-31°F)

50

50

-45°C (-49°F)

60

40

For ambient temperatures of -15°C (5°F), the recommended mixture is 35% antifreeze and 65% water. This ratio changes as the temperature decreases. For -25°C (-13°F), it's 40% antifreeze and 60% water, and for -35°C (-31°F), both the antifreeze and water percentages are 50%. In the case of -45°C (-49°F), the antifreeze percentage increases to 60% and the water percentage decreases to 40%. According to the provided information, the mixture percentages are crucial to protect the engine and prevent corrosion, and the ratios should be adhered to strictly. An authorized HYUNDAI dealer should be approached for coolant changes, as mentioned in the maintenance schedule.

The text also emphasizes the importance of using the recommended coolant and mixing it with either deionized, distilled, or soft water. Hard water must be avoided, and the use of alcohol or methanol coolant is not advised. Engine coolants should also be handled with caution, as misusing them can lead to accidents or vehicle damage.

%5\$.(&/87&+)/8,' ?,) (48,33('?

Checking the brake/clutch fluid

level

OBN7I093010

OBN7I093010

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid.

Refer to the ?Recommended lubricants

and capacities? in chapter 2.

Information

Before removing the brake/clutch filler cap, read the warning on the cap.

Information

Clean the filler cap before removing.

Use only DOT4 brake/clutch fluid from a sealed container.

WARNING

If the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid this could indicate a leak in the brake/clutch system. We recommend that the vehicle be inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

If brake/clutch fluid comes in contact with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

NOTICE

? Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle?s body paint, because paint damage may occur.

? Never use brake fluid that has been exposed to open air for an extended

time and dispose of it properly.

? Do not use the wrong type of brake/
clutch fluid. A few drops of mineral
based oil such as engine oil in your
brake system may damage the brake
system parts.

? To maintain the best braking
performance and ABS/ESC
performance, we recommend that
you use genuine brake/clutch fluid
that conform to specifications.

(Standard : FMVSS 116 DOT 4)

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level

OBN7I093011

OBN7I093011

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury or death, take the following safety precautions when using washer fluid:

? Do not use engine coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir. Engine coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident or damage to paint and body trim.

? Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Washer fluid may contain alcohol and can be flammable.

? Do not drink washer fluid and avoid

contact with skin. Washer fluid is

harmful to humans and animals.

? Keep washer fluid away from children

and animals.

Filter replacement

AIR CLEANER

OBN7I093015

OBN7I093015

1. Release the clamps on the air cleaner cover.
2. Open the air cleaner cover.
3. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
4. Replace the air cleaner filter.
5. Lock the cover with the air cleaner clamps.

OBN7I093012

OBN7I093012

The air cleaner filter can be cleaned for inspection using compressed air. Do not attempt to wash or to rinse it, as water will damage the filter. If soiled, the air cleaner filter must be replaced.

OBN7I093014

OBN7I093014

„ Smartstream G1.5

Smartstream G1.5

„ Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

OBN7I093013

OBN7I093013

Information

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals (refer to the ?Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions? in this chapter).

NOTICE

? Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed. This will result in excessive engine wear.

? When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.

? We recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CABIN AIR FILTER

Filter inspection

The cabin air filter must be replaced according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced sooner.

Replace the cabin air filter by following the procedure below and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Filter replacement

OBN7I053088

OBN7I053088

1. Open the glove box.

OBN7I093016

OBN7I093016

2. Push in both sides of the glove box as shown. This will ensure that the glove box stopper pins will get released from its holding location allowing the glove box to hang.

OBN7I093037

OBN7I093037

3. Remove the climate control air filter

case while pressing the lock on the
right side of the cover.

ODH073012

ODH073012

4. Replace the climate control air filter.

5. Reassemble in the reverse order of
disassembly.

NOTICE

Install a new cabin air filter with the
arrow symbol () facing down to improve
effectiveness.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection

Contamination of either the windshield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windshield wipers.

Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water. Replace blades as needed.

NOTICE

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or damaged. Replace the wipers with new ones.

NOTICE

To prevent damage:

- ? Never use non-specified wiper blades.
- ? Lift the wiper arms when in the top wiping position.
- ? Always return the wiper arms to the windshield before driving.

To prevent damage to the wiper blades,
arms or other components, do not:

? Use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner,
or other solvents on or near them.

? Attempt to move the wipers manually.

Front windshield wiper service

positions

OBN7I093017

OBN7I093017

1. Within 20 seconds of turning off the engine, lift and hold the wiper lever down to the MIST position for about 2 seconds until the wipers move to the bottom wipe position.
2. Lift the wipers off the windshield.
3. Gently put the wipers back down onto the windshield.
4. Turn the wipers to any ON position to return the wipers to the top resting position.

Blade replacement

OBN7I093038

OBN7I093038

5. Raise the wiper arm.

OBN7I093039

OBN7I093039

6. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.

OBN7I093040

OBN7I093040

7. Install the new blade assembly.

8. Return the wiper arm on the
windshield.

9. Turn the wipers to any ON position to
return the wiper arms to the bottom
resting position.

BATTERY

? Lift a battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak.

? Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.

? NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.

? The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

To prevent battery damage:

? When you do not use the vehicle for a long time in a low temperature area, disconnect the battery and keep it indoors.

? Always fully charge the battery to prevent battery case damage in low temperature areas.

? Prevent liquid from wetting the

battery terminals.

? Do not tilt the battery.

? Never connect unauthorized devices
to the battery.

WARNING

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH
to you or bystanders, always follow
these precautions when working near or
handling the battery:

Always read and follow
instructions carefully when
handling a battery.

Wear eye protection designed
to protect the eyes from acid
splashes.

Keep all flames, sparks, or
smoking materials away from
the battery.

Hydrogen gas is always present
in battery cells. It is highly
combustible, and may explode
if ignited.

Keep batteries out of reach of
children.

Batteries contain sulfuric acid
that is highly corrosive. Do not

allow acid to contact your eyes,

skin, or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your

eyes with clean water for at least 15

minutes and get immediate medical

attention. If acid gets on your skin,

thoroughly wash the area. If you feel

pain or a burning sensation, get medical

attention immediately.

For best battery service

OBN7I093018

OBN7I093018

? Keep the battery securely mounted.

? Keep the battery top clean and dry.

? Keep the terminals and connections

clean, tight, and coated with

petroleum jelly or terminal grease.

? Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the

battery immediately with a solution of

water and baking soda.

? If the vehicle is not going to be used

for an extended time, disconnect the

battery cables.

Information - For batteries

marked with UPPER and

LOWER

OBN7I093048

OBN7I093048

If your vehicle is equipped with a battery

marked with LOWER (MIN) and UPPER

(MAX) on the side, you should check the

electrolyte level.

The electrolyte level should be between

LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX). When

the electrolyte level is low, add distilled

(or de-mineralized) water. (Never add sulfuric acids or other electrolyte).

Be careful not to spill distilled (or demineralized) water over the battery surface or other adjacent components.

Also, do not overfill the battery cells.

If not, it may corrode the battery or other components. Finally, securely close the cell cap. However, we recommend you to contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for better battery service.

Battery capacity label

OBN7I093019

OBN7I093019

1. CMF45L-DIN: The HYUNDAI model

name of battery

2. 45Ah (20HR): The nominal capacity (in

Ampere hours)

3. CCA 410A (SAE/EN): The cold-test

current in amperes

4. 12V: The nominal voltage

5. RC 80min : The nominal reserve

capacity (in min.)

OBN7I093036

OBN7I093036

1. AGM50L-DIN(12V): The HYUNDAI

model name of battery

2. 50Ah (20HR): The nominal capacity (in

Ampere hours)

3. CCA 560A (SAE/EN): The cold-test

current in amperes

4. 37110-G6520: The HYUNDAI model P/

NO of battery

5. RC 80min: The nominal reserve

capacity (in min.)

NOTICE

Make sure the battery is installed

securely when the it is replaced. If the battery vibrates while driving, the case and electrode plate can be damaged.

Battery recharging

By battery charger

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

? If the battery becomes discharged over a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on while the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.

? If the battery gradually discharges because of high electrical load while the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

WARNING

Always follow these instructions when recharging your vehicle's battery to avoid the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** from explosions or acid burns:

? Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.

? Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

? Always work outdoors or in an area with plenty of ventilation.

? Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.

? The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in a well ventilated area.

? Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin boiling violently.

? Remove the negative battery cable first and install it last when the battery is disconnected. Disconnect the battery charger in the following order:

1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

? We recommend that you use batteries for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

AGM battery (if equipped)

? Absorbent Glass Mat (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that the AGM battery be serviced by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Only charge using fully automatic battery chargers that are specifically for AGM batteries.

? When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

CAUTION

Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

By jump starting

After a jump start from a good battery, drive the vehicle for 20-30 minutes before it is shutoff. The vehicle may not restart if you shut it off before the battery had a chance to adequately recharge.

Refer to the "Jump Starting" section in chapter 8 for more information on jump starting procedures.

Information

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Reset items

The following items may need to be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected:

- ? Auto up/down window (see chapter 5)
- ? Driving info/Since refueling/

Accumulated info (items in Utility

view) (refer to chapter 4)

? Power window (refer to chapter 5)

? Power Trunk (refer to chapter 5)

? Climate control system (refer to
chapter 5)

? Clock (refer to chapter 5)

? Infotainment system (refer to the
infotainment system manual)

TIRES AND WHEELS

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

OBN7I013022

OBN7I013022

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures (including the spare) should be inspected when the tires are cold. "Cold tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mi.).

Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be under-inflated. For recommended inflation pressure, refer to

the "Tire and Wheels" section in chapter

2.

WARNING

Tire failure may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. To reduce risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, take the following precautions:

- Inspect your tires monthly for proper inflation as well as wear and damage.

- The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.

Always use a tire pressure gauge to measure tire pressure. Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling.

- Check the pressure of the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tires on your vehicle.

- Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.

Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, or traction.

- ALWAYS replace tires with the

same size, type, construction and tread pattern as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle.

Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

Check tire inflation pressure

Check your tires, including the spare tire, once a month or more.

How to check

Use a good quality tire pressure gauge to check tire pressure. You can not tell if your tires are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated when they are under-inflated.

Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended pressure. Make sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the

center of the tire valve. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

WARNING

? Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

? Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure that may result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

? Severe under-inflation may lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation, and other tire failures that result in loss of vehicle control resulting in a collision.

This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for a long time at high speeds.

? Under-inflation may cause excessive

wear, poor handling, and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation is also possible. Keep your tire pressures at the proper levels. If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

? Over-inflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the center of the tire tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

Tire rotation

To equalize tread wear, HYUNDAI recommends that the tires be rotated according to the maintenance schedule or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of the tire. Replace the tire if you find any of these conditions.

Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible.

After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check wheel nut tightness (proper torque is 11~13 kgf.m [79~94 lbf.ft]).

6?%/\$???\$

6?%/\$???\$

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.

Information

The outside and inside of the

unsymmetrical tire is distinguishable.

When installing an unsymmetrical tire, be sure to install the side marked "outside" face the outside. If the side marked "inside" is installed on the outside, it will have a negative effect on vehicle performance.

WARNING

Do not use the compact spare tire for tire rotation.

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances.

This may cause unusual handling characteristics that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an collision.

Wheel alignment and tire

balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Only use approved wheel weights or your vehicle's aluminum wheels may be damaged.

Tire replacement

ONE1092048N

ONE1092048N

[A]: Tread wear indicator

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY:

? Replace tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.

Worn tires can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.

? Always replace tires with the same size as each tire that was originally supplied with this vehicle. Using tires and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics, poor vehicle control, or negatively affect your vehicle's Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) resulting in a serious accident.

? When replacing tires (or wheels), it is recommended to replace the two front or two rear tires (or wheels) as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.

? Tires degrade over time, even when

they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, HYUNDAI recommends that tires be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. ? Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning may cause sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width, and offset.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces.

Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. To reduce the possibility of losing control, slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Compact spare tire replacement

(if equipped)

A compact spare tire has a shorter tread life than a regular size tire.

Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tire. The replacement compact spare tire should be the same size and design tire as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tire wheel. The compact spare tire is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tire wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tire.

WARNING

The original tire should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare and loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. The compact spare tire is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle over 80 km/h (50 mph) when using the compact spare tire.

Tire sidewall labeling

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

ONE1092049N

ONE1092049N

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your car. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tire size designation mean.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tire size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

205/55R16 91H

205 - Tire width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tire's section

height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

91 -

Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.

H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.5J X 16

6.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

16 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger vehicle tires. The speed rating is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter 'R' means radial ply construction; the letter 'D' means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter 'B' means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tire and Loading Information label

for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

3. Checking tire life (TIN : Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over six years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tire) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tire consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT shows a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern

and the last four numbers indicate week
and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1523 represents that the
tire was produced in the 15th week of
2023.

Speed Rating

Symbol

Maximum Speed

180 km/h (112 mph)

190 km/h (118 mph)

210 km/h (130 mph)

240 km/h (149 mph)

270 km/h (168 mph)

300 km/h (186 mph)

The table provides information on tire speed ratings, which indicate the maximum safe operating speed of a tire. The speed rating is symbol-based, with each symbol corresponding to a different maximum speed. For instance, the 'S' symbol represents a top speed of 180 km/h or 112 mph, while 'Y'-rated tires can safely reach 300 km/h or 186 mph.

The data suggests that there is a range of speed capabilities in tires, and consumers should pay attention to these ratings when replacing tires to ensure the same or upgraded performance. This is crucial because tires with lower speed ratings than the vehicle's original tires could limit the vehicle's

performance and safety. Therefore, knowing these ratings is essential for maintaining the vehicle's integrity.

Additionally, the table serves as a guide to understanding the tire's date of manufacture, which can help in determining its tire life. The DOT code, which includes a series of numbers and letters, contains information on the tire's manufacturing date. The last four digits of this code denote the week and year of production. So, a tire with the DOT code XXXX XXXX 1523 was produced in the 15th week of 2023. This knowledge is valuable for ensuring the tire's freshness and adhering to the six-year replacement rule, as recommended for optimal safety.

Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times ($1\frac{1}{2}$) as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tires. The

tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature - A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause

the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

NOTICE

Low-aspect wheels and tires are easily damaged. To reduce the risk of damage:

? When driving on rough roads, passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb stone, drive the vehicle slowly not to damage the tires and wheels.

Damage is not covered by your vehicle warranty.

? Inspect the tire condition and pressure every 13,000 km (8,000 mi.).

? It is difficult to visually inspect for tire damage with your eyes. If any damage is found, contact your authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace the tire.

WARNING

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, over-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tire failure. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Low aspect ratio tires

(if equipped)

The aspect ratio is lower than 50 on low aspect ratio tires.

Because low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, their sidewall is a little stiffer than a standard tire. Also low aspect ratio tires tend to be wider and consequently have increased contact with the road surface. In some instances, low aspect ratio tires may generate more road noise compared with standard tires.

FUSES

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will be melted or broken.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Before replacing a blown fuse, turn the engine and all switches off, and then disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem.

Avoid using the system involved. We recommend that you immediately consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

WARNING

NEVER replace a fuse with anything but

another fuse of the same rating.

? A higher capacity fuse may cause damage and possibly cause a fire.

? Do not install a wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and possibly a fire.

NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

OBN7I093023

OBN7I093023

O: Normal, X: Blown

OBN7I093020

OBN7I093020

OBN7I093021

OBN7I093021

OBN7I093022

OBN7I093022

„ Slow Blow type

Slow Blow type

„ Multi type

Multi type

„ Battery fuse terminal

Battery fuse terminal

Instrument panel fuse

replacement

OBN7I093042

OBN7I093042

5. Pull the suspected fuse straight out.

Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuses panel.

6. Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panels (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).

7. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it is not tight, we recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

In an emergency, if you do not have a spare fuse, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are undamaged, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment.

OBN7I093041

OBN7I093041

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Turn off all other switches.
3. Open the fuse panel cover.
4. Refer to the label on the inside of the fuse panel cover to locate the suspected fuse location.

„ Driver?s side

Driver?s side

NOTICE

Always securely install the fuse panel cover. Water may contact the fuse and cause an electrical failure.

Multi fuse

Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

Blade fuse/Slow Blow fuse

„ Blade type fuse

Blade type fuse

OBN7I093045

OBN7I093045

If the multi fuse is blown, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

OBN7I093044

OBN7I093044

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Turn off all other switches.
3. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tap and pulling up.
4. Check the removed fuse and replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert

the fuse, use the removal tool in the
engine compartment fuse panel.

5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating,
and make sure it fits tightly in the
clips. if it is not tight, we recommend
that you consult an authorized
HYUNDAI dealer.

„ Slow Blow type

Slow Blow type

OBN7I093043

OBN7I093043

„ Multi type

Multi type

Fuse/relay panel description

Instrument panel fuse panel

OBN7I093046

OBN7I093046

Inside the fuse panel cover you can find the fuse label describing fuse names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel on your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

OBN7I093024

Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name

Fuse Rating

Circuit Protected

Brake Switch

10A

Stop Lamp Switch, IBU

Memory

10A

Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Realy, Cluster Unit, DC-

DC Converter, A/C Control Module

P/Seat

30A

Driver Power Seat Unit

AMP

25A

AMP, DC-DC Converter

Safety WIN

25A

Driver Safety Power Window Module

P/WIN LH

25A

Driver Power Window Switch, Passenger Power Window

Switch(RHD)

Module3

7.5A

Stop Lamp Switch (G4FL/G4LH)

ECU6

10A

ECM/PCM

ACC

10A

Outside Mirror Switch, AMP, A/V & Navigation Head Unit,

Audio, DC-DC Converter, E-Call Unit, IBU, Front USB

Charger

Multimedia

20A

A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Audio, DC-DC Converter

Trunk

10A

Trunk Release Relay

S/Roof

15A

Sunroof Motor

Seat/HTR

30A

Front Seat Unit, Front Seat Heater Unit

P/WIN RH

25A

Driver Power Window Switch, Passenger Power Window

Switch(LHD)

Module4

10A

Front Radar(G4FL/G4LH), EPB Switch, Front View Camera,

BSD Unit LH/RH, Crash Pad Switch, IBU

Cluster

7.5A

Cluster Unit

DR/Lcok

20A

Door Lock/Unlock Relay

P/Outlet

15A

Front USB Charger (India)

P/Outlet

20A

Front USB Charger (India Except)

A/BAG IND

7.5A

Cluster Unit, Rear Seat Belt Indicator

Module2

10A

Rear Seat Belt Indicator

MDPS

7.5A

MDPS Unit

Module1

7.5A

Data Link Connector, TSG Lever, Hazard Switch

Wiper2

10A

Front Wiper Motor, E/R Junction Block (RLY.7)

The table contains information regarding the instrument panel fuse panel, detailing the various fuse names, their corresponding fuse ratings, and the circuits they protect in a vehicle.

The Brake Switch, rated at 10A, controls the stop lamp switch and IBU circuit. The Memory fuse, also rated at 10A, protects multiple circuits, including the outside mirror folding mechanism, the cluster unit, and the DC-DC converter. The P/Seat fuse, rated at 30A, is responsible for powering the driver's power seat unit.

AMP fuse, with a rating of 25A, protects the AMP and DC-DC converter circuits. The Safety WIN fuse, also rated at 25A, is associated with the driver's safety power window module. Two fuses, P/WIN LH and P/WIN RH, rated at 25A each, control the power window switches for the driver and passenger, respectively.

There are multiple 7.5A fuses: Module3 controls the stop lamp switch, Module4 manages front radar, EPB switch, and other related circuits, while Cluster is responsible for the cluster unit.

Other components like the door lock/unlock relay, front USB chargers, rear seat belt indicator, MDPS unit, data link connector, and front wiper motor are each protected by their respective fuses. In summary, this comprehensive table provides a clear understanding of the vehicle's fuse panel layout, ensuring efficient troubleshooting and maintenance. Each fuse is carefully labeled, making it easier to locate and manage in the event of a fuse-related issue.

Instrument panel fuse panel

Fuse Name

Fuse Rating

Circuit Protected

A/C Control Module, DC-DC Converter, Crash Pad Switch,
Smartphone Wireless Charger Unit, Electro Chromic Mirror,
Data Link Connector, A/V & Navigation Head Unit, Audio,
Head Lamp LH/RH, Front Seat Unit, Front Seat Heater Unit,
Front Air Ventilation Seat Unit, AMP

Module5

10A

TCU2

10A

Electronic Oil Pump(G4FL), TCM(G4LH/D4FA), Transaxle
Range Switch, TSG Lever(G4LH)

IBU1

15A

IBU

USB/CHR

10A

Rear USB Charger

Start

7.5A

Transaxle Range Switch, IBU, ECM, Ignition Lock & Clutch

Switch(D4FA)

A/BAG

10A

SRS Control Module

Sensor4

10A

CVVVD Actuator(G4LH), Fuel Filter Warning Sensor(D4FA),

Glow Relay Unit(D4FA)

Wiper1

25A

Front Wiper Motor, E/R Junction Block (RLY.7)

A/C2

7.5A

Air Quality Sensor, A/C Compressor

A/C4

10A

Air Quality Sensor, A/C Compressor

Module7

7.5A

Front Seat Unit, Front Seat Heater Unit, Front Air Ventilation

Seat Unit

Module6

7.5A

IBU

Washer

15A

Multifunction Switch

A/C3

7.5A

A/C Blower Motor, E/R Junction Block (RLY.12)

IBU2

7.5A

IBU

ABS3

10A

ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module

The data provided appears to be a list of fuses and their corresponding functions. The table has a header row labeling the columns as 'Fuse Name', 'Fuse Rating', and 'Circuit Protected'. Each row details a specific fuse, its rating in amperes (A), and the components it protects within a vehicle.

The 'Module5' fuse, rated at 10A, has one of the longest listings in the Circuit Protected column. It covers parts like the A/C control module, smartphone wireless charger, headlamps, and various units related to seating and ventilation. Meanwhile, the 'IBU1' fuse, rated at 15A, specifically protects the IBU. The 'USB/CHR' fuse, also rated at 10A, powers the rear USB charger.

Some fuses have more specific functions, such as the 'Start' fuse at 7.5A which protects components like the transaxle range switch and ignition lock. The 'A/BAG' fuse, also at 10A, is assigned to the SRS control module. Then there's the 'Sensor4' fuse, which protects various sensors and actuators. It is rated at 10A.

Moving down the list, the 'Wiper1' fuse is rated at a higher 25A and powers the front wiper motor

and an E/R junction block. A couple of fuses, 'A/C2' and 'A/C4', both rated at 7.5A, are assigned to protect various parts of the air conditioning system. The 'Module7' fuse continues to protect front seat units and heaters, while the adjacent 'Module6' fuse is assigned to the IBU, rated at 7.5A.

The 'Washer' fuse, at 15A, powers the multifunction switch, and the 'A/C3' fuse, also at 7.5A, is responsible for the A/C blower motor. Another IBU-related fuse, 'IBU2', is rated at 7.5A. The last one is 'ABS3', which protects the ABS and ESP control modules at 10A.

This instrument panel fuse panel seems to detail the intricate electrical systems and components within a vehicle, with each fuse playing a critical role in protecting specific subsystems.

Engine compartment fuse panel

(Engine room junction block)

OBN7I093047

OBN7I093047

Inside the fuse/relay panel cover, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay names and ratings.

Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

OBN7I093025

OBN7I093025

Engine Compartment Fuse Panel

Type

Relay Name

MINI

Main Relay Relay (RLY.1)

RR HTD Relay (RLY.15)

MINI

Main Relay Relay (RLY.1)

RR HTD R I

(RLY 15)

IG2 Relay (RLY.2)

IG1 Relay (RLY.3)

Fuel Heater Relay (RLY.4)

C/FAN-LO Relay (RLY.5)

Wiper-HI Relay (RLY.6)

Wiper-LO Relay (RLY.7)

Start Relay (RLY.9)

ACC Relay (RLY.10)

C/FAN-HI Relay (RLY.11)

Blower Relay (RLY.12)

Horn Relay (RLY.13)

A/C Relay (RLY.14)

B/Alarm Relay (RLY.16)

Fuel Pump Relay (RLY.18)

MICRO

The data provides information on various relays found in an engine compartment fuse panel. The relays are named in the second column, while the first column specifies the type of relay. The types include MINI and MICRO.

The MINI type relays include the Main Relay Relay (RLY.1), which seems to be the most common relay in this panel, along with the RR HTD Relay (RLY.15). There are also several other relays like the IG2 Relay (RLY.2), IG1 Relay (RLY.3), and Fuel Heater Relay (RLY.4), each designated with their specific function.

Moving on to the MICRO type, there is only one relay listed, the A/C Relay (RLY.14). It seems this relay is responsible for the air conditioning system. Overall, this comprehensive list details the relays one might find in an engine compartment, providing a useful insight into the various components and their functions.

Engine Compartment Fuse Panel

NO.

Fuse Name

Fuse Rating

Circuit Protected

F1AB

ALT

"150A

(G4FL/G4LH)"

Battery, (Fuse : F3A, F3C, F4, F5, F6A, F6B,
F7A, F7C, F8, F9A, F11, F12, F13BC, F15, F16,
F17, F23C, F24, F25AB, F25C, F26, F27, F29,
F30A, F31, F32)

F1C

180A(D4FA)

F1AB

ALT

"150A

(G4FL/G4LH)"

Battery, (Fuse : F3A, F3C, F4, F5, F6A, F6B,
F7A, F7C, F8, F9A, F11, F12, F13BC, F15, F16,
F17, F23C, F24, F25AB, F25C, F26, F27, F29,
F30A, F31, F32)

F1C

180A(D4FA)

F2

MDPS

80A

MDPS Unit

F3A

C/FAN1

80A

G4LH : Cooling Fan Motor

F3C

GLOW

100A

D4FA : Glower Relay Unit

F4

ECU1

30A

RLY.1

F5A

DCT3

40A

G4LH : Smart Gear Actuator

F6A

DCT1

40A

G4LH : DCT

F6B

EOP1

40A

G4FL : Electronic Oil Pump(With Smart Key)

F7A

DCT2

40A

G4LH : DCT

F7C

F/HTR

30A

D4FA : RLY.4

F8

IG1

30A

With Smart Key : RLY3, RLY.10

W/O Smart Key : Ignition Switch

F9A

CVVD

40A

G4LH : CVVD Actuator

F11

BATT1

50A

ICU Junction Block (IPS1, IPS2, IPS3, IPS4,

IPS5, IPS6)

F12

BATT2

50A

ICU Junction Block (IPS7, IPS8, IPS9, IPS10,
IPS11, IPS12)

F13BC

C/FAN2

50A

G4FL/G4LH : RLY.11

F15

BATT3

50A

ICU Junction Block

(Long Term Load Latch Relay, Fuse(F1, F21,
F26, F31))

F16

BATT4

60A

ICU Junction Block

(Power Window Relay, Fuse(F4, F6, F7, F14,
F16, F17))

F17

IG2

40A

With Smart Key : RLY.9, RLY2

W/O Smart Key : RLY.9, Ignition Switch

F19

RR HTD1

50A

RLY.15

F20

ABS1

40A

ABS Control Module

F20A

EPS1

40A

G4LH : ESP Control Module

The table contains information regarding fuses in the engine compartment fuse panel of a vehicle. There are multiple columns in the table, including 'NO.', 'Fuse Name', 'Fuse Rating', and 'Circuit Protected'.

The 'NO.' column seems to be a continuation from another table or a physical numbering of the fuses, as it does not contain any numerical patterns. The 'Fuse Name' column identifies the name of each fuse, such as 'ALT', 'MDPS', 'C/FAN1', and so on. The 'Fuse Rating' column seems to describe the amperage rating of each fuse, such as 150A or 80A, which determines the capacity of the fuse.

The final column, 'Circuit Protected', describes the function or component that each fuse is protecting in the vehicle. For example, fuse F1AB is associated with the battery and several other fuses, while fuse F2 protects the MDPS unit. This information could help identify the components and circuits in the engine compartment that are protected by each fuse.

The table provides a comprehensive overview of the fuse panel in the engine compartment, listing the fuses, their ratings, and their respective functions, which could be crucial for diagnostic and maintenance purposes.

Engine Compartment Fuse Panel

NO.

Fuse Name

Fuse Rating

Circuit Protected

F21

ABS2

30A

ABS Control Module

F21A

EPS2

60A

G4LH : ESP Control Module

F22

BLOWER

40A

RLY.12

F23C

A/C

10A

D4FA : RLY.14

F24

H/LP LH

15A

Head Lamp LH(LED)

F25AB

ECU3

15A

G4FL : PCM/ECM / G4LH : ECM

F25C

TCU1

25A

D4FA : TCM

F26

ECU4

15A

PCM/ECM

F27

AMS

10A

Battery Sensor

F29

F/PUMP

20A

RLY.18

F30A

DCT4

15A

G4LH : DCT

F31

HORN

15A

RIY.13, G4FL/D4FA : RLY.15(India Except)

F32

H/LP RH

15A

Head Lamp RH(LED)

F33AB

ECU2

20A

G4FL : PCM/ECM / G4LH : ECM

F34

ECU5

20A

PCM/ECM

F36B

Injector

15A

G4FL : Injector #1~#4

F36C

Sensor4

10A

D4FA : Mass Air Flow Sensor, EGR Cooling

Bypass Solenoid,

Electronic VGT Actuator

F37AB

IGN COIL

20A

G4FL / G4LH : Ignition Coil #1~#4

F42

RR HTD2

10A

ECM/PCM, A/C Control Module, Driver/

Passenger Outside Mirror

G4FL : RLY.18

F43

Sensor1

10A

G4LH : RLY.18, Cooling Fan Motor

D4FA : Inlet Metering Valve

F45AB

Sensor2

10A

G4FL / G4LH : Oxygen Sensor (Up/Down)

G4FL : RLY.5, RLY.11, Oil Control Valve #1~#2,

Purge Control Solenoid, Variable Intake

Solenoid Valve

G4LH : Oil Control Valve #1~#2, RCV Control

Solenoid Valve, Purge Control Solenoid,

Variable Oil Pump

D4FA : RLY.4, RLY.5, RLY11, RLY14, Camshaft

Position Sensor, Stop Lamp Switch

F46

Sensor5

10A

The table contains information regarding the fuses in an engine compartment fuse panel. There are multiple rows of data, each containing details such as the fuse's number, name, rating, and the circuit it protects.

Starting with row one, the data shows that the F21 fuse protects the ABS Control Module, rated at 30A. The F21A fuse, rated at 60A, protects the G4LH ESP Control Module. Moving on to the next row, the F22 fuse is rated at 40A and protects the RLY.12 circuit. The third row indicates that the F23C fuse, rated at 10A, is responsible for protecting the D4FA RLY.14 circuit.

Some of the fuses protect multiple circuits. For instance, the F25AB fuse, rated at 15A, is associated with the G4FL PCM/ECM and the G4LH ECM. The F33AB fuse, rated at 20A, also protects the G4FL PCM/ECM and G4LH ECM.

Other components such as headlamps, battery sensors, relay control modules, and injectors are also protected by the fuses in this panel. Each row of data contains a specific fuse's details, including its rating and the corresponding circuit it safeguards. This table serves as a comprehensive guide to the engine compartment fuse panel's functionality.

LIGHT BULBS

We recommend that you consult an authorized HYUNDAI dealer to replace most vehicle light bulbs. It is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true for removing the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

WARNING

? Prior to working on a light, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, press ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position and take the key with you when leaving the vehicle to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and to prevent possible electric shock.

? Be aware the bulbs may be hot and may burn your fingers.

NOTICE

Information - Headlight
desiccant (if equipped)

This vehicle is equipped with desiccant to reduce fogging inside the headlight due to moisture. The desiccant is consumable and its performance may change based on the used period or environment. If fogging inside the headlight due to moisture continues for a long time, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

The headlight and tail light lenses could appear to have condensation inside if the vehicle is washed after driving or if the vehicle is driven in wet weather.

This condition is caused by a higher temperature inside the light and a cooler outside temperature. Moisture that condenses in the light is removed after driving with the light on. If the moisture is not removed, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage to prevent damage to the fuse or electrical wiring system.

NOTICE

To prevent damage, do not clean the
headlight lens with chemical solvents or
strong detergents.

Headlight, position light, turn
signal light, Daytime Running
Light (DRL) replacement

Type A

OBN7I093026

OBN7I093026

(1) Headlight (High)

(2) Headlight (Low)

(3) Position light

(4) Turn signal light

Type B

OBN7I093027

OBN7I093027

(1) Headlight (Sub Low)

(2) Headlight (High)

(3) Headlight (Low)

(4) Turn signal light

(5) Position light

(6) Daytime running light/Position light

Information

? A normally functioning light may
flicker momentarily to stabilize the
vehicle?s electrical control system.
However, if the light goes out after
flickering momentarily, or continues
to flicker, we recommend the system

be inspected by an authorized

HYUNDAI dealer.

? The position light may not turn on

when the position light switch is

turned on, but the position light

and headlight switch may turn on

when the headlight switch is turned

on. This may be caused by network

failure or vehicle electrical control

system malfunction. If this occurs, we

recommend the system be inspected

by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Information

Adjust the headlight aim after an

accident or the headlight is replaced.

Headlight (Low/High)

Headlight (Low/High) - Type A

If the headlight does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Headlight (Low/High) ? Type B

If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Position light (Bulb type)

If the position light does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Turn signal light

If the turn signal light does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Position light/Daytime running light

(DRL) (LED type) (if equipped)

If the LED light does not operate,
we recommend that you contact
an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for
replacement.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a
single unit. A skilled technician should
check or repair the LED lamp, for it may
damage related parts of the vehicle.

WARNING

OBN7I093028

OBN7I093028

? Handle halogen bulbs with care.

Halogen bulbs contain pressurized
gas that will produce flying pieces
of glass that could cause injuries if
broken.

? Wear eye protection when changing
a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down
before handling it.

? Always handle them carefully, and
avoid scratches and abrasions. If
the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with
liquids.

? Never touch the glass with bare
hands. Residual oil may cause the
bulb to overheat and burst when lit.

? A bulb should be operated only when
installed in a headlight.

? If a bulb becomes damaged or
cracked, replace it immediately and
carefully dispose of it.

Side repeater light replacement

OBN7I093031

OBN7I093031

If the LED light (1) does not operate,
we recommend that you contact
an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for
replacement.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a
single unit. A skilled technician should
check or repair the LED lamp, for it may
damage related parts of the vehicle.

Rear combination light

replacement

Type A

OBN7I093029

OBN7I093029

(1) Tail light/Stop light

(2) Tail light

(3) Backup light

(4) Turn signal light

(5) Rear reflector

Type B

OBN7I093030

OBN7I093030

(1) Stop light

(2) Tail light/Stop light

(3) Tail light

(4) Backup light

(5) Turn signal light

(6) Rear reflector

High mounted stop light

replacement

High mounted stop light (Bulb type)

If the high mounted stop light does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

High mounted stop light (LED type)

OBN7I093032

OBN7I093032

If the LED light (1) does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Tail light and stop light (Bulb type)

If the tail light and stop light do not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Tail light and stop light (LED type)

If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that you contact

an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Turn signal light/Back up light (Bulb type)

If the light does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

License plate light replacement

License plate light (Bulb type)

OBN7I093033

OBN7I093033

If the license plate light (1) does not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Interior light replacement

Map lamp, Room lamp, Trunk room lamp (Bulb type)

If the lamps do not operate, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

Map and Room lamp (LED type)

If the LED light does not operate, we recommend that you contact an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for replacement.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Mood lamp

OBN7I053051

OBN7I053051

OBN7I053052

OBN7I053052

If the LED light (1), (2) do not operate,
we recommend that you contact
an authorized HYUNDAI dealer for
replacement.

The LED lamps cannot be replaced as a
single unit. A skilled technician should
check or repair the LED lamps, for it may
damage related parts of the vehicle.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

NOTICE

If you park your vehicle near a stainless steel sign or glass facade building, the vehicle's exterior plastic parts such as a bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp or outside rearview mirror might be damaged due to sunlight reflected from the sign or building. To prevent damage of the exterior plastic parts, you should avoid parking in areas where light may be reflected or use a car cover. (The exterior plastic parts applied to your vehicle may vary.)

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month

with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, should be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water.

Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

High-pressure washing

? When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component

damage or water penetration.

? Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.

? Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water before getting on the road. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

NOTICE

? Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.

? Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.

? Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.

? To prevent damage to the plastic parts, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

NOTICE

OBN7I093035

OBN7I093035

? Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.

? Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which uses rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (for example, microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel.

When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

A good coat of wax is a barrier between your paint and contaminate. Keeping a good coat of wax on your vehicle will help protect it.

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's

instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

? Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.

? Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish.

In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean.

However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair

expense.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.

Bright-metal maintenance

? To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.

? To protect the surfaces of brightmetal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.

? During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay

special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not be allowed to clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

? Do not use abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels.

? Clean the wheel when it has cooled.

? Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, clean the wheels after

driving on salted roads.

? Do not wash the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.

? Do not use any cleaners containing acid or alkaline detergents.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, HYUNDAI produces vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- ? Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.

- ? Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes

of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur.

For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle surfaces by moisture that is slow to evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it is slow to dry and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

? If you live in a high-corrosion area ? where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.?, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.

? When cleaning underneath the vehicle, pay particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view.

Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive

materials.

? When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don?t park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion.

This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with ?touch-up? paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings

as soon as possible.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil, from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vehicle interior surfaces.

NOTICE

? Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

? When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vehicle interior surfaces (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets.

Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its color can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

? Features of seat leather

- Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural product, each part differs in thickness or density.

Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.

- The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.

- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.

- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

NOTICE

? Wrinkles or abrasions which appear

naturally from usage are not covered
by warranty.

? Belts with metallic accessories,
zippers or keys inside the back pocket
may damage the seat fabric.

? Make sure not to wet the seat. It may
change the nature of natural leather.

? Jeans or clothes which could bleach
may contaminate the surface of the
seat covering fabric.

? Caring for the leather seats

- Vacuum the seat periodically to
remove dust and sand on the seat. It
will prevent abrasion or damage of
the leather and maintain its quality.

- Wipe the natural leather seat cover
often with dry or soft cloth.

- Use of proper leather protector may
prevent abrasion of the cover and
helps maintain the color. Be sure to
read the instructions and consult
a specialist when using leather
coating or protective agent.

- Light colored (beige, cream beige)

leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.

- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

? Cleaning the leather seats

- Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.

- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated spot.

Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.

- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.

- Oil

Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.

- Chewing gum

Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

- Artificial Leather (if equipped)

? Caring for the artificial leather seats

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the artificial leather and maintain its quality.

- Use of proper leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color.

Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.

- Lights colored (being, cream

beige) artificial leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.

CAUTION

? Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat covering.

? Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering.

? Cleaning the artificial leather seats

? Cleaning the leather seats

- Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.

- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)

Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminate spot.

Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.

- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)

Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.

- Oil

Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.

- Chewing gum

Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Interior wooden trim

? Use a wooden furniture protector (for example, wax, coating compound) to clean the interior wooden trim.

? Often wipe the interior wooden trim with a lint-free, clean cloth to maintain the unique wooden textures for a longer period of time.

? If you spill beverage (for example, water, coffee) over the interior wooden trim, immediately wipe it with clean, dry cloth.

? Sharp objects (for example, driver, knife), adhesive materials, or tapes may damage the interior wooden trim.

? Any strong impacts may damage the interior wooden trim.

? If the coating finish over the interior wooden trim is removed, moisture may damage or change wood traits.

? If the interior wooden trim is damaged, you may get a splinter from the wood surface. Therefore, we recommended to contact the nearest authorized HYUNDAI dealer to have the damaged interior wooden trim replaced.

Cleaning the seat belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap.

Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken the seat belt.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner.

Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

1. Crankcase emission control

system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Service Passport in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to ensure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

NOTICE

For the Inspection and Maintenance Test (with Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

? To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch (ESC OFF light illuminated).

? After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapors from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapors generated inside the fuel

tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapors absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms-up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control

system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions while maintaining good vehicle performance.

When the engine starts or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission system.

Engine exhaust (carbon monoxide) precautions

? Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. If you smell exhaust fumes of any kind in your vehicle, drive with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle inspected and repaired immediately.

WARNING

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colorless and odorless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

? Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move

the vehicle in or out of the area.

? When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.

? Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.

? When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

WARNING

The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot while the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. To avoid SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

? Do not park, idle, or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.

? Keep away from the exhaust system

and catalytic converter or you may get burned.

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle, and do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

To prevent damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle, take the following precautions:

? Use only UNLEADED FUEL for gasoline engines.

? Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.

? Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the engine off and descending steep grades in gear with the engine off.

? Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).

? Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that all inspections and adjustments are made by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

? Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level.

Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF)
(if equipped)

Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/ high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidization process, then the GPF lamp () will illuminate.

The Gasoline Particulate Filter (GPF) lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 80 km/h (50 mph) with engine RPM 1,500 ~ 4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for about 30 minutes.

When the GPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message ?Check exhaust system? pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

With GPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF

system and lower the fuel economy.

CAUTION

We recommend you to use only the regulated gasoline fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.

When you use other gasoline fuels which contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause exhaust emission problems.